

AT THE
CENTER
OF CULTURE



DEAR SHAREHOLDERS,

2017 was a turning point for the business, with the highest annual revenue growth rate that this company has delivered in a decade. Revenues grew 8 percent on a reported basis (7 percent in constant currency).*

As our business accelerated, we stepped up investments in our brands with incremental spending behind the global Live in Levi's® advertising campaign, the new Dockers® Always On campaign (supporting the Smart 360 Flex™ launch) and our ecommerce business. In part because of these incremental investments, our reported adjusted EBIT finished flat versus prior year.**

Our strategies are working. Today, we have a more diversified business than we did five years ago. We are unlocking growth in categories that have high growth potential to offset some of our low growth businesses. Our balanced portfolio delivered 9 percent growth for the Levi's® brand for the full year – across every channel, in all three regions and across men's, women's, tops and bottoms. Our international business is now 52 percent of our total business, which is the largest it's been in a decade. Our direct-to-consumer business is now 30 percent of the total company and grew double digits in 2017. Our Levi's® women's business, which relaunched in 2015, has grown 10 quarters in a row, with double-digit growth in five of those quarters. Our tops business grew 35 percent last year, driven by the Trucker jacket, which celebrated its 50th anniversary, and our Levi's® Batwing T-shirt, which has become a fashion item in many markets around the world.

We have strengthened the financial health of our business and continued to increase shareholder value. Our net debt is the lowest it has been since 2000 at \$444 million and is less than half of what it was five years ago. We have \$1.4 billion in available liquidity and have stepped up dividends annually, delivering \$70 million in 2017. Our stock price at the end of the year was \$87.25 per share, which represents a more than 26 percent increase over the valuation in December 2016.

Finally, our momentum was strong as we closed out the fiscal year, with revenue up 13 percent on a reported basis in the fourth quarter (11 percent in constant currency) and adjusted EBIT up 7 percent.** Growth remained balanced, with all three regions and all channels growing in Q4.



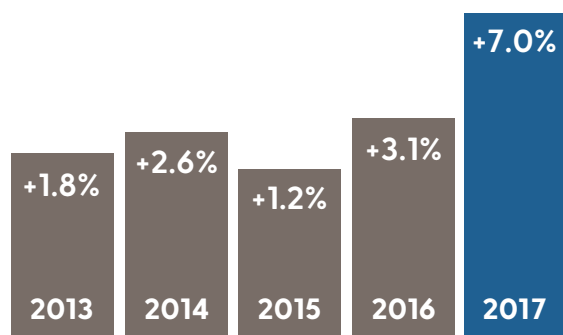
CHIP BERGH
President and
Chief Executive Officer

* All revenue growth commentary is referring to constant currency unless otherwise noted.

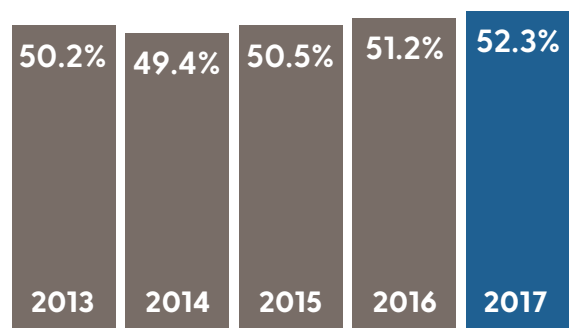
** See our fourth quarter & fiscal year 2017 earnings release which is available on levistrauss.com for a reconciliation of GAAP financial measures to the following non-GAAP financial measures: adjusted EBIT, net debt and free cash flow.

LS&CO. FISCAL YEAR 2017**

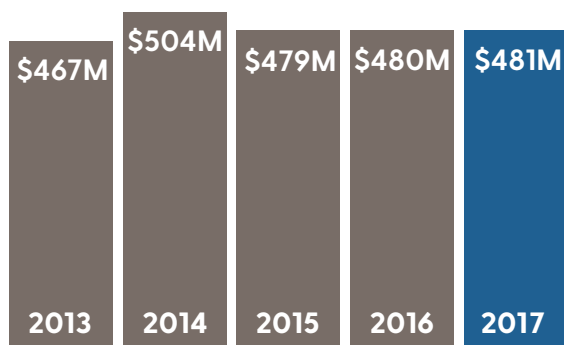
NET REVENUE*



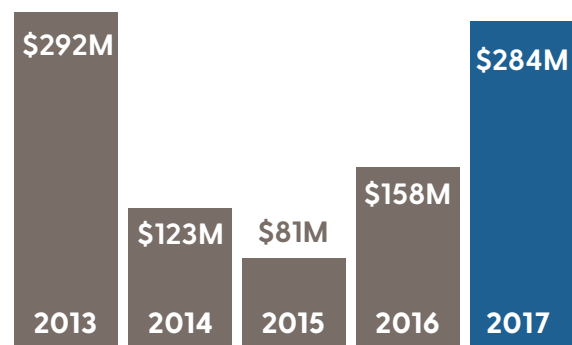
GROSS MARGIN



ADJUSTED EBIT



FREE CASH FLOW



* All revenue growth commentary is referring to constant currency unless otherwise noted.

** See our fourth quarter & fiscal year 2017 earnings release which is available on levistrauss.com for a reconciliation of GAAP financial measures to the following non-GAAP financial measures: adjusted EBIT, net debt and free cash flow.

Here are some of the key highlights and opportunities from this year, mapped against our four strategic priorities:



GROW OUR PROFITABLE CORE

Our core business is comprised of Levi's® men's bottoms globally; Dockers® men's bottoms in the US; our top ten wholesale customers and our five largest mature markets: the U.S., France, Germany, Mexico and the U.K. These large, well-developed businesses generate high revenue, cash and earnings, but the majority of them are expected to be low growth.

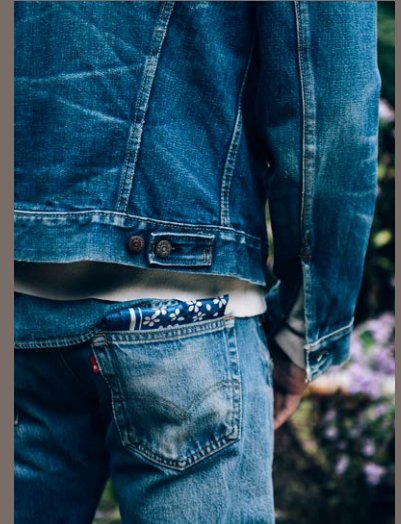
This year, our core business performance has been mixed. Our men's total bottoms business declined 2 percent, driven by a 17 percent decline in Dockers® men's bottoms, while the Levi's® men's bottoms business was flat. We are addressing the Dockers® business and launched the Smart 360 Flex Khaki this year, which has shown promising early results.

Our U.S. business grew 2 percent this year, which is notable given the current challenges with the U.S. wholesale environment. Our U.S. wholesale business was flat, despite roughly 300 door closures amongst our largest customers, making this a pretty significant achievement. The other top mature global markets outside of the U.S. – France, Germany, Mexico and the U.K. – collectively grew 13 percent. These teams have been disciplined and focused, working to seize opportunities and raise the bar for success.



EXPAND FOR MORE

The businesses in this category are underdeveloped businesses with significant growth potential, which include women's, tops, the value segment, and from a geographic standpoint, China, India and Russia. Our focus on these businesses over the last five years has helped to diversify our portfolio and position Levi's® as more of a lifestyle brand.





The Levi's® brand strengthened its connection with a younger demographic, and I'm especially proud of our most recent ad for the Live in Levi's® campaign, "Circles." This piece garnered more than 1.6 billion impressions across TV, digital, social and cinema since it aired in September, and it was one of the top-10, most-viewed ads on YouTube in 2017.

The Levi's® Women's business grew 24 percent this year, with growth across all regions and channels, fueled by the success of the 700 series and healthy sales of tops. Women's has now crossed \$1 billion in sales and represents nearly one quarter of our global business.

Our overall Tops business continued to deliver, growing 35 percent for the year, led by the iconic trucker jacket, and our branded T-shirt business. This included strong sales of our Levi's® Batwing tee, which was a runaway success around the world this year. Our Tops business has a lot of potential, and we will continue to expand it in 2018.



In the value segment, Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.™ and Denizen® collectively grew more than 20 percent this year. Both brands delivered growth in men's, women's, and kids and we've gained additional floor space within our current

retailers, as well as new doors. These value brands are an important part of our strategy to expand for more, helping us reach an important consumer segment and diversify our business.



And we made progress in our key international growth markets, with 3 percent net revenue growth in China, 8 percent in India, and 9 percent in Russia. In China, we're focused on improving partner profitability, pricing and product assortment while strengthening brand engagement both in store and online.



BECOME A LEADING OMNI-CHANNEL RETAILER

Our focus on becoming a leading omni-channel retailer is driven by the desire to provide a seamless shopping experience to the consumer across multiple channels and to have more control of our brands, as part of the recognition that we expect wholesale to continue to be challenged. Over the last six years, we have driven significant growth in our direct-to-consumer business, which is now more than 30 percent of our total business. This is a higher gross margin business that still has much more potential.

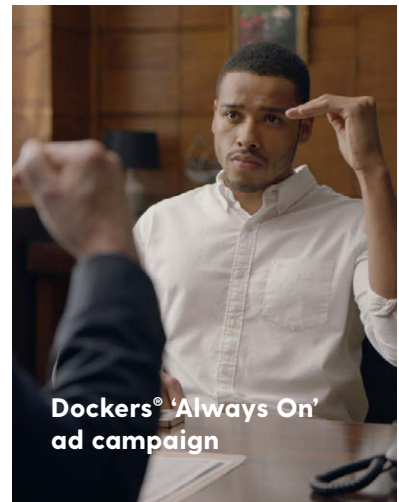
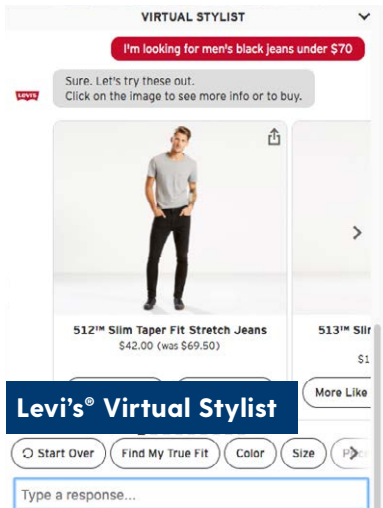
We maintained steady double-digit growth in our direct-to-consumer channel – increasing 15 percent for the year – with gains driven primarily by our existing retail footprint and broader product assortment. We continued to strengthen our retail channel, opening a Levi's® flagship store in Osaka, and renovating key locations like SoHo in New York.

Our ecommerce business has continued to make significant improvements, delivering more than 20 percent growth for the year on a global basis. We also continued to invest in innovation, with a focus on fit and style, while increasing our ecommerce presence with the launch of new websites in Canada, Mexico, Norway and Switzerland. We are also working more closely with our customers on their ecommerce sites, recognizing the value of optimizing all of our consumer touchpoints in the entire marketplace ecosystem.



ACHIEVE OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE

We continue to improve our execution around the world and drive higher productivity so that we can keep investing in initiatives that will allow us to compete in the marketplace. Our gross margins in 2017 grew 110 basis points to 52.3 percent. This increase was driven by the growth of our high margin business in international and direct-to-consumer around the world. We invested most of these profits in higher levels of advertising support and we're continuing to invest in foundational capabilities and technology for driving omni-channel.



CHANGING THE WORLD

Our success as a company extends beyond our top and bottom line. We have made an outsized impact on the world by leading with our values, changing the world one step at a time. In 2017, we contributed more than \$9 million to nonprofit partners who are fighting for equality and protecting our planet, volunteered more than 50,000 hours and donated nearly 150,000 pieces of clothing to those in need.

We were the only apparel company to be named to Fortune's "Change the World" list of companies making a positive impact on the world. The initiative that earned us a spot on this list, our Worker Well-being program, invests directly in the lives of the people who make our products by working with our strategic suppliers and local partners to embed employee health, financial and well-being programs into the factory communities. We continued to expand this ground-breaking initiative, reaching more than 150,000 apparel workers who make our products worldwide.

We demonstrated our unwavering commitment to our values this year, remaining outspoken about our belief in equality, inclusion and acceptance. We spoke out against the discriminatory travel bans in the U.S. and took a strong stand in support of a permanent solution for the Deferred Action for Childhood Arrivals (DACA) policy, which offers protections for people brought to the U.S. as children who deserve a chance to live and work without fear.

But we didn't stop there. The Levi Strauss Foundation committed \$1 million specifically to protect marginalized communities across the U.S. and abroad, including immigrants, refugees, the transgender community, and religious minorities.

As natural disasters rocked many places around the world where we do business, our employees stepped up to support relief efforts. This year, the Levi Strauss Foundation donated \$625,000 and more than 80,000 pieces of clothing to organizations working on recovery efforts. Closer to home, the Red Tab Foundation (RTF), a non-profit that provides emergency financial assistance to Levi Strauss & Co. employees and retirees, raised nearly \$1.2 million in donations and helped 1,000 individuals facing financial hardship. RTF provided over \$1 million in aid toward disaster relief and protecting the basic needs of our global LS&Co. community, with nearly half of that money donated by employees.



We have continued to lead the way in transforming the apparel industry's approach to environmental sustainability. We joined other companies in making a business case for the U.S. to keep the carbon reduction commitments made in the Paris Climate Agreement – and we're also doing our part, from joining the We Are Still In movement, to committing to set Science-Based carbon reduction targets. We also maintained our commitment to making our clothes cleaner and greener, advancing our Screened Chemistry initiative, which represents the future of chemical management, within our industry. We were proud to see our efforts recognized by the Green Chemistry and Commerce Council and by the Chinese NGO Institute of Public and Environmental Affairs, further demonstrating the importance of innovation in this area.

Across the apparel industry and beyond, each day we are presented with an opportunity to reimagine what it means to be a good corporate citizen, driven by a new moral imperative to play a bigger role in society. I couldn't be more proud of the role we play in the world today – as we continue to fulfill our purpose of delivering profits through principles to make an outsized impact on the world. It isn't just the right thing to do – it's what consumers have come to expect from the brands they buy. We don't intend to let them down.

OUR EXPECTATIONS FOR 2018

We closed 2017 with the strongest quarter of reported revenue growth the company has had in over a decade. That momentum gives us confidence in delivering 4-6 percent revenue growth going forward. As before, we will be guided by our four key strategies, our purpose, and our aspiration, to be, and be seen as, the world's best apparel company and one of the best-performing companies in any industry.

A handwritten signature in white ink, appearing to be 'C. S. G.', located at the bottom left of the page.

OUR SUSTAINABILITY PROGRESS

WATER<LESS® PRODUCTS

Our innovative Water<Less® program reduces the amount of water used in the jeans finishing process.

BETTER COTTON

The Better Cotton Initiative promotes the use of cotton farmed to higher environmental, social and economic standards.

WORKER WELL-BEING

Our Worker Well-being program supports financial empowerment, well-being, equality and acceptance for the people who make our products around the world.

2017
TARGET

55%

OF GLOBAL
PRODUCT VOLUME

30%

OF GLOBAL COTTON
PROCUREMENT

150,000

WORKERS

2017
RESULT

55%

34%

153,000

2020
TARGET

80%

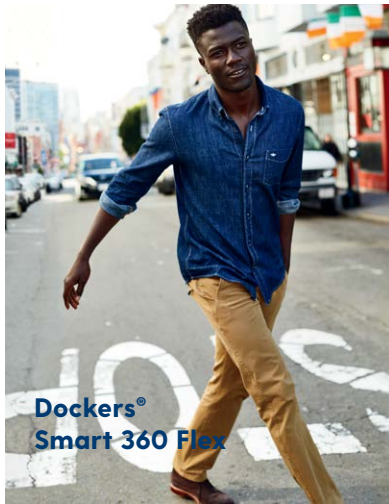
OF GLOBAL
PRODUCT VOLUME

100%

MORE SUSTAINABLE
COTTON

200,000

WORKERS



Dockers®
Smart 360 Flex



The Levi's® x Google
Jacquard
Commuter Jacket



Levi's®
Rolling Stone Collection

OUR ICONIC BRANDS

Our brands are among the most celebrated names in the history of apparel, recognized for their quality, originality & integrity.



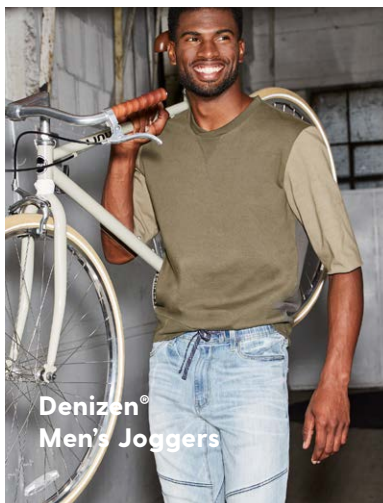
Levi's®
Women's Collection



Dockers®
Easy Khaki



Signature by
Levi Strauss & Co.®
Women's Collection



Denizen®
Men's Joggers



OUR BOARD OF DIRECTORS



STEPHEN C. NEAL (1)

Chairman of the Board of Directors of Levi Strauss & Co., Chairman of Cooley LLP



CHARLES V. (CHIP) BERGH

President and Chief Executive Officer of Levi Strauss & Co.



TROY ALSTEAD (2,4)

President and Chief Executive Officer, Table 47 and Ocean5



JILL BERAUD (3,4)

Chief Executive Officer of Ippolita (Seno Jewelry)



ROBERT A. ECKERT (1,2)

Operating Partner at FFL Partners, LLC and Chairman Emeritus of Mattel, Inc.



SPENCER C. FLEISCHER (3,4)

Co-Founder and Managing Partner of FFL Partners, LLC



MIMI L. HAAS

President, Mimi and Peter Haas Fund



PETER E. HAAS, JR. (1,2)

President, Red Tab Foundation



CHRISTOPHER J. MCCORMICK (3,4)

Retired President and Chief Executive Officer of L.L. Bean, Inc.



JENNY MING (4)

President and Chief Executive Officer, Charlotte Russe, Inc.



PATRICIA SALAS PINEDA (1,2)

Retired Group Vice President, Hispanic Business Strategy for Toyota Motor North America, Inc.

COMMITTEE KEY

- (1) Nominating, Governance and Corporate Citizenship Committee
 - (2) Human Resources Committee
 - (3) Finance Committee
 - (4) Audit Committee
-

OUR EXECUTIVE LEADERSHIP TEAM*



CARRIE ASK

Executive Vice President
and President, Global Retail



ROY BAGATTINI

Executive Vice President
and President, the Americas



CHARLES V. (CHIP) BERGH

President and
Chief Executive Officer



JAMES 'JC' CURLEIGH

Executive Vice President
and President, Global Brands



SETH ELLISON

Executive Vice President
and President, Europe



SETH JAFFE

Executive Vice President
and General Counsel



DAVID LOVE

Executive Vice President
and President, Asia, Middle East
and Africa



KELLY MCGINNIS

Senior Vice President,
Corporate Affairs and
Chief Communications Officer



LIZ O'NEILL

Senior Vice President and
Chief Supply Chain Officer



MARC ROSEN

Executive Vice President and
President, Global Ecommerce



HARMIT SINGH

Executive Vice President
and Chief Financial Officer



ELIZABETH WOOD

Senior Vice President and
Chief Human Resources Officer

*As of March 13, 2018

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

- ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
- or
- TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Fiscal Year Ended November 26, 2017

Commission file number: 002-90139

LEVI STRAUSS & CO.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

DELAWARE
*(State or Other Jurisdiction of
Incorporation or Organization)*

94-0905160
*(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)*

1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111

(Address of Principal Executive Offices) (Zip Code)

(415) 501-6000

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act: None

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See definition of "Large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes No

The Company is privately held. Nearly all of its common equity is owned by descendants of the family of the Company's founder, Levi Strauss, and their relatives. There is no trading in the common equity and therefore an aggregate market value based on sales or bid and asked prices is not determinable.

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

Common Stock \$.01 par value — 37,521,447 shares outstanding on February 5, 2018

Documents incorporated by reference: None

Table of Contents

LEVI STRAUSS & CO.
TABLE OF CONTENTS TO FORM 10-K
FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017

| | <u>Page Number</u> |
|--|------------------------|
| <u>PART I</u> | |
| Item 1. Business | 1 |
| Item 1A. Risk Factors | 7 |
| Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments | 16 |
| Item 2. Properties | 16 |
| Item 3. Legal Proceedings | 16 |
| Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures | 16 |
| <u>PART II</u> | |
| Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities | 17 |
| Item 6. Selected Financial Data | 18 |
| Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations | 19 |
| Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk | 38 |
| Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data | 41 |
| Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure | 91 |
| Item 9A. Controls and Procedures | 91 |
| Item 9B. Other Information | 91 |
| <u>PART III</u> | |
| Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance | 92 |
| Item 11. Executive Compensation | 98 |
| Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters | 119 |
| Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence | 121 |
| Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services | 121 |
| <u>PART IV</u> | |
| Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules | 123 |
| SIGNATURES | 127 |

PART I

Item 1. **BUSINESS**

Overview

From our California Gold Rush beginnings, we have grown into one of the world's largest brand-name apparel companies. A history of responsible business practices, rooted in our core values, has helped us build our brands and engender consumer trust around the world. Under our Levi's[®], Dockers[®], Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.[™] and Denizen[®] brands, we design, market and sell – directly or through third parties and licensees – products that include jeans, casual and dress pants, tops, shorts, skirts, jackets, footwear, and related accessories for men, women and children around the world.

Our Global Reach

Our products are sold in more than 110 countries, grouped into three geographic regions: Americas, Europe and Asia. We support our brands throughout these regions through a global infrastructure, developing, sourcing and marketing our products around the world. Although our brands are recognized as authentically "American," we derive approximately half of our net revenues from outside the United States. A summary of financial information for each geographical region, which comprise our three reporting segments, is found in Note 20 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report. As a global company with sales and operations in foreign countries, we are subject to risks of doing business in foreign countries. See "Item 1A – Risk Factors", specifically "Risks Relating to Our Industry – *Our business is subject to risks associated with sourcing and manufacturing overseas*" and "Risks Relating to Our Business – *We are a global company with significant revenues and earnings generated internationally, which exposes us to the impact of foreign currency fluctuations, as well as political and economic risks.*"

Our products are sold in approximately 50,000 retail locations worldwide, including approximately 2,900 retail stores, both franchised and company-operated, and shop-in-shops dedicated to our brands. In the United States, chain retailers and department stores are the primary distribution channels for our Levi's[®] and Dockers[®] products. Outside the United States, department stores, specialty retailers, franchised or other brand-dedicated stores, and shop-in-shops have traditionally been our primary distribution channels. Levi's[®] and Dockers[®] products are also sold through our brand-dedicated company-operated retail stores and through the e-commerce sites we operate, as well as the e-commerce sites operated by certain of our key wholesale customers and other third parties. We distribute Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.[™] and Denizen[®] brand products primarily through mass channel retailers in the Americas.

Levi Strauss & Co. was founded in San Francisco, California, in 1853 and incorporated in Delaware in 1971. We conduct our operations outside the United States through foreign subsidiaries owned directly or indirectly by Levi Strauss & Co. We have headquarter offices in San Francisco, Brussels and Singapore. Our corporate offices are located at Levi's Plaza, 1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111, and our main telephone number is (415) 501-6000.

Our common stock is primarily owned by descendants of the family of Levi Strauss and their relatives.

Our website – www.levistrauss.com – contains additional and detailed information about our history, our products and our commitments. Financial news and reports and related information about our company can be found at <http://levistrauss.com/investors/financial-news>. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Our Business Strategies

Our goal is to generate and sustain profitable growth over the long term in order to significantly improve the value of the enterprise. The management team is focused on four key strategies to achieve this goal:

- *Drive the profitable core businesses.* Our core businesses represent the greatest value on a brand, geographic, customer or business-segment basis. These include our bottoms business for the Levi's® brand globally and the Dockers® brand in the United States, including our iconic 501® jean. We also consider our key international markets of France, Germany, Mexico and the United Kingdom, as well as key wholesale accounts globally, to be vital elements of our long-term growth strategies. We manage collaborative relationships with these wholesale accounts to focus on customer support, marketing planning, and inventory levels, in order to achieve mutual commercial success.
- *Expand the reach of our brands and build a more balanced portfolio.* We believe we have opportunities to grow our brands through new or expanded product categories, consumer segments and geographic markets. We are building upon our iconic brands, including our innovative design and marketing expertise, to deepen our connection with consumers and expand the reach and appeal of our brands globally. For example, we believe we can better serve the female consumer, and that there are significant opportunities in tops, outerwear and accessories. We also have an opportunity to expand our Denizen® value brand across a few select markets. We also believe opportunities remain to expand in emerging and underpenetrated geographic markets, including China and India.
- *Become a world-class omni-channel retailer.* We will continue to grow our direct-to-consumer business in brand-dedicated stores globally, including making selective investments in additional company-operated stores, dedicated e-commerce sites, franchisee and other dedicated store models. We believe these brand-dedicated stores represent an attractive opportunity to establish incremental distribution and sales, as well as to showcase the full breadth of our product offerings and deliver a consistent brand experience to the consumer. Additionally, we will continue to make strategic investments in our information technology systems and business processes to build our omni-channel capabilities.
- *Improve our cost structure to achieve operational excellence.* We are focused on operational excellence to improve our long-term profitable growth, reducing our controllable cost structure and driving efficiencies by streamlining our product development, planning, and go-to-market strategies, implementing efficiencies across retail, supply chain, distribution networks and administrative functions and continuing to pursue practices that result in greater cost efficiencies. We will continue to balance our pursuit of improved organizational agility and marketplace responsiveness with our ongoing cost management efforts to improve the structural economics of the company.

Our Brands and Products

We offer a broad range of products, including jeans, casual and dress pants, tops, shorts, skirts, jackets, footwear and related accessories. Across all of our brands, pants – including jeans, casual pants and dress pants – represented approximately 72%, 77% and 81% of our total units sold in fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Men's products generated approximately 72%, 76% and 77% of our total net sales in fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Levi's® Brand

The Levi's® brand epitomizes classic American style and effortless cool and is positioned as the authentic, original and definitive jeanswear brand. Since their inception in 1873, Levi's® jeans have become one of the most recognizable garments in the world – reflecting the aspirations and earning the loyalty of people for generations. Consumers around the world instantly recognize the distinctive traits of Levi's® jeans – the double arc of stitching, known as the Arcuate Stitching Design, and the Red Tab Device, a fabric tab stitched into the back right pocket. The Levi's® brand continues to evolve to meet the tastes of today's consumers, driven by its distinctive pioneering and innovative spirit. Our range of leading jeanswear, other apparel items and accessories for men, women and children are available in more than 110 countries, allowing individuals around the world to express their personal style.

The Levi's® brand encompasses a range of products. Levi's® Red Tab™ products are the foundation of the brand, consisting of a wide spectrum of jeans and jeanswear offered in a variety of fits, fabrics, finishes, styles and price points intended to appeal to a broad spectrum of consumers. The line includes the iconic 501® jean, the original and best-selling five-pocket jean of all time. The line also incorporates a full range of jeanswear fits and styles designed specifically for women. Sales of Red Tab™ products represented the majority of our Levi's® brand net sales in all three of our regions in fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015. We also offer premium products around the world including a range of premium pants, tops, shorts, skirts, jackets, footwear, and related accessories.

Table of Contents

Our Levi's® brand products accounted for approximately 86% of our total net sales in fiscal year 2017, and 85% in each of the fiscal years 2016 and 2015, approximately half of which were generated in our Americas region.

Dockers® Brand

Founded in 1986, the Dockers® brand sparked a revolution in the way millions of men dressed around the world, shifting from the standard issue suit to a more casual look. Thirty years later, the Dockers® brand continues to embody the spirit of khakis and define business casual. Since its introduction, the brand has focused on men's khakis and the essential clothing accessories to go with them.

Our Dockers® brand products accounted for approximately 8% of our total net sales in fiscal years 2017, and 10% of our total net sales in fiscal years 2016 and 2015. Although the substantial majority of these net sales were in the Americas region, Dockers® brand products are sold in more than 50 countries.

Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.™ Brand and Denizen® Brand

In addition to our Levi's® and Dockers® brands, we offer two brands focused on consumers who seek high-quality and fashionable jeanswear at a value price. We offer denim jeans, casual pants, tops and jackets in a variety of fits, fabrics and finishes for men, women and children under the Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.™ brand through the mass retail channel in the United States and Canada. The Denizen® brand was introduced in the United States starting in 2011, and includes a variety of jeans to complement active lifestyles and to empower consumers to express their aspirations, individuality and attitudes at a value price point.

Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.™ brand and Denizen® brand products accounted for approximately 6% of our total net sales in fiscal year 2017 and 5% of our total net sales in fiscal years 2016 and 2015.

Licensing

The appeal of our brands across consumer groups and our global reach enable us to license our Levi's® and Dockers® trademarks for a variety of product categories in multiple markets in each of our regions, including footwear, belts, wallets and bags, outerwear, sweaters, dress shirts, kidswear, sleepwear and hosiery. Licensing accounted for approximately 2% of our total net revenues in each of fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015.

We enter into licensing agreements with our licensees covering royalty payments, product design and manufacturing standards, marketing and sale of licensed products, and protection of our trademarks. We require our licensees to comply with our code of conduct for contract manufacturing and engage independent monitors to perform regular on-site inspections and assessments of production facilities.

Sales, Distribution and Customers

We distribute our products through a wide variety of retail formats around the world, including chain and department stores, franchise stores and shop-in-shops dedicated to our brands, our own company-operated retail network, multi-brand specialty stores, mass channel retailers, and both company-operated and retailer e-commerce sites.

Multi-brand Retailers

We seek to make our products available where consumers shop, including offering products and related assortments that are appropriately tailored for our wholesale customers and their retail consumers. Our products are also sold through authorized third-party e-commerce sites. Sales to our top ten wholesale customers accounted for approximately 28%, 30% and 31% of our total net revenues in fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. No customer represented 10% or more of net revenues in any of these years. The loss of or significant business decline of any major wholesale customer could have a material adverse effect on one or more of our segments or on the company as a whole.

Dedicated Stores

We believe retail stores dedicated to our brands are important for the growth, visibility, availability and commercial success of our brands, and they are an increasingly important part of our strategy for expanding distribution of our products. Our brand-dedicated stores are either operated by us or by independent third parties such as franchisees. In addition to the dedicated stores, we maintain brand-dedicated e-commerce sites that sell products directly to consumers.

Table of Contents

Company-operated retail stores. Our company-operated e-commerce sites and retail stores, including both mainline and outlet stores, generated approximately 30%, 28% and 26% of our net revenues in fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As of November 26, 2017, we had 750 company-operated stores, predominantly Levi's® stores, located in 31 countries across our three regions. We had 247 stores in the Americas, 283 stores in Europe and 220 stores in Asia. During 2017, we added 84 company-operated stores and closed 31 stores.

Franchised and other stores. Franchised, licensed, or other forms of brand-dedicated stores operated by independent third parties sell Levi's® and Dockers® products in markets outside the United States. There were approximately 1,300 of these stores as of November 26, 2017, and they are a key element of our international distribution. In addition to these stores, we consider our network of dedicated shop-in-shops, which are located within department stores and may be either operated directly by us or third parties, to be an important component of our retail distribution in international markets. Outside of the United States, approximately 400 dedicated shop-in-shops were operated directly by us and approximately 400 were operated by third parties as of November 26, 2017.

Seasonality of Sales

We typically achieve our largest quarterly revenues in the fourth quarter. In fiscal year 2017, our net revenues in the first, second, third and fourth quarters represented 22%, 22%, 26% and 30%, respectively, of our total net revenues for the year. In fiscal year 2016, our net revenues in the first, second, third and fourth quarters represented 23%, 22%, 26% and 29%, respectively, of our total net revenues for the year.

Our fiscal year ends on the last Sunday of November in each year, although the fiscal years of certain foreign subsidiaries end on November 30. Fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 were 52-week years, ending on November 26, 2017, November 27, 2016 and November 29, 2015, respectively. Each quarter of fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015 consisted of 13 weeks.

Marketing and Promotion

Our marketing is rooted in globally consistent brand messages that reflect the unique attributes of our brands, including the Levi's® brand as the authentic and original jeanswear brand and the Dockers® brand as the definitive khaki. We support our brands with a diverse mix of marketing initiatives to drive consumer demand, such as through social media and digital and mobile outlets, sponsorships, product placement in leading fashion magazines and with celebrities, television and radio advertisements, personal sponsorships and endorsements, on-the-ground efforts such as street-level events and similar targeted "viral" marketing activities.

We also use our websites, www.levi.com, www.dockers.com, www.levistrausssignature.com and www.denizen.com, in relevant markets to enhance consumer understanding of our brands and help consumers find and buy our products.

Sourcing and Logistics

Organization. Our global sourcing and logistics organizations are responsible for taking a product from the design concept stage through production to delivery to our customers. Our objective is to leverage our global scale to achieve product development and sourcing efficiencies and reduce total product and distribution costs while maintaining our focus on product quality, local service levels and working capital management.

Product procurement. We source nearly all of our products through independent contract manufacturers. The remainder is sourced from our company-operated manufacturing and finishing plants. See "Item 2 – Properties" for more information about those manufacturing facilities.

Sources and availability of raw materials. The principal fabrics used in our products include cotton, blends, synthetics and wools. The prices we pay our suppliers for our products are dependent in part on the market price for raw materials used to produce them, primarily cotton. The price and availability of cotton may fluctuate substantially, depending on a variety of factors. The price fluctuations impact the cost of our products in future seasons due to the lead time of our product development cycle. Fluctuations in product costs can cause a decrease in our profitability if product pricing actions taken in response are insufficient or if those actions cause our wholesale customers or retail consumers to reduce the volumes they purchase.

Sourcing locations. We use numerous independent contract manufacturers located throughout the world for the production and finishing of our garments. We conduct assessments of political, social, economic, trade, labor and intellectual property protection conditions in the countries in which we source our products before placing production in those countries and on an ongoing basis.

Table of Contents

In 2017, we sourced products from contractors located in approximately 26 countries around the world. We sourced products in North and South Asia, South and Central America (including Mexico and the Caribbean), Europe and Africa. No single country accounted for more than 20% of our sourcing in 2017.

Sourcing practices. Our sourcing practices include these elements:

- We require all third-party contractors and subcontractors who manufacture or finish products for us to comply with our code of conduct relating to supplier working conditions as well as environmental, employment and sourcing practices. We also require our licensees to ensure that their manufacturers comply with our requirements.
- Our code of conduct covers employment practices such as wages and benefits, working hours, health and safety, working age and discriminatory practices, environmental matters such as wastewater treatment and solid waste disposal, and ethical and legal conduct.
- We regularly assess manufacturing and finishing facilities through periodic on-site facility inspections and improvement activities, including use of independent monitors to supplement our internal staff. We integrate review and performance results into our sourcing decisions.

We disclose the names and locations of our contract manufacturers to encourage collaboration among apparel companies in factory monitoring and improvement. We regularly evaluate and refine our code of conduct processes.

Logistics. We use company-operated and third-party distribution facilities to warehouse and ship products to our wholesale customers, retail stores and e-commerce customers. For more information on company-operated distribution centers, see "Item 2 – Properties." Distribution center activities include receiving finished goods from our contractors and plants, inspecting those products, preparing them for retail presentation, and shipping them to our customers and to our own stores. Our distribution centers maintain a combination of replenishment and seasonal inventory. In certain locations around the globe, we have consolidated our distribution centers to service multiple countries.

Competition

The global apparel industry is highly competitive and fragmented. It is characterized by low barriers to entry, brands targeted at specific consumer segments, many regional and local competitors, and an increasing number of global competitors. Principal competitive factors include:

- anticipating and responding to changing consumer demands and apparel trends in a timely manner;
- developing high-quality, innovative products with relevant designs, fits, finishes, fabrics, style and performance features that meet consumer desires and trends;
- maintaining favorable and strong brand name recognition and appeal through strong and effective marketing support and intelligence in diverse market segments;
- securing desirable retail locations and presenting products effectively at company-operated retail and franchised and other brand-dedicated stores;
- ensuring product availability at wholesale and direct-to-consumer channels, and at franchised and other brand-dedicated stores;
- anticipating and responding to consumer expectations regarding e-commerce shopping and shipping;
- optimizing supply chain cost efficiencies and product development cycle lead times;
- delivering compelling value for the price of our products in diverse market segments; and
- generating competitive economics for wholesale customers, including retailers, franchisees, and licensees.

We face competition from a broad range of competitors at the global, regional and local levels in diverse channels across a wide range of retail price points, and some of our competitors are larger and have more resources in the markets in which we operate. Our primary competitors include vertically integrated specialty stores, jeanswear brands, khakiwear brands, athletic wear companies, retailers' private or exclusive labels, and certain e-commerce sites.

Trademarks

We have more than 5,000 trademark registrations and pending applications in approximately 180 jurisdictions worldwide, and we acquire rights in new trademarks according to business needs. Substantially all of our global trademarks are owned by Levi Strauss & Co., the parent and U.S. operating company. We regard our trademarks as our most valuable assets and believe they have substantial value in the marketing of our products. The Levi's[®], Dockers[®] and 501[®] trademarks, the Arcuate Stitching Design, the Tab Device, the Two Horse[®] Design, the Housemark and the Wings and Anchor Design are among our core trademarks.

We protect these trademarks by registering them with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and with governmental agencies in other countries, particularly where our products are manufactured or sold. We work vigorously to enforce and protect our trademark rights by engaging in regular market reviews, helping local law enforcement authorities detect and prosecute counterfeiters, issuing cease-and-desist letters against third parties infringing or denigrating our trademarks, opposing registration of infringing trademarks, and initiating litigation as necessary. We currently are pursuing over 200 infringement matters around the world. We also work with trade groups and industry participants seeking to strengthen laws relating to the protection of intellectual property rights in markets around the world.

Employees

As of November 26, 2017, we employed approximately 13,800 people, approximately 6,700 of whom were located in the Americas, 4,000 in Europe, and 3,100 in Asia. Approximately 1,900 of our employees were associated with the manufacturing and procurement of our products, 6,900 worked in retail, including seasonal employees, 1,400 worked in distribution and 3,600 were other non-production employees.

History and Corporate Citizenship

Our history and longevity are unique in the apparel industry. Our commitment to quality, innovation and corporate citizenship began with our founder, Levi Strauss, who infused the business with the principle of responsible commercial success that has been embedded in our business practices throughout our more than 160-year history. This mixture of history, quality, innovation and corporate citizenship contributes to the iconic reputations of our brands.

In 1853, during the California Gold Rush, Mr. Strauss opened a wholesale dry goods business in San Francisco that became known as “Levi Strauss & Co.” Seeing a need for work pants that could hold up under rough conditions, he and Jacob Davis, a tailor, created the first jean. In 1873, they received a U.S. patent for “waist overalls” with metal rivets at points of strain. The first product line designated by the lot number “501” was created in 1890.

In the 19th and early 20th centuries, our work pants were worn primarily by cowboys, miners and other working men in the western United States. Then, in 1934, we introduced our first jeans for women, and after World War II, our jeans began to appeal to a wider market. By the 1960s, they had become a symbol of American culture, representing a unique blend of history and youth. We opened our export and international businesses in the 1950s and 1960s. In 1986, we introduced the Dockers[®] brand of casual apparel which revolutionized the concept of business casual.

Throughout this long history, we have upheld our strong belief that we can help shape society through civic engagement and community involvement, responsible labor and workplace practices, philanthropy, ethical conduct, environmental stewardship and transparency. We have engaged in a “profits through principles” business approach from the earliest years of the business. Among our milestone initiatives over the years; we integrated our factories two decades prior to the U.S. civil rights movement and federally mandated desegregation, we developed a comprehensive supplier code of conduct requiring safe and healthy working conditions among our suppliers (a first of its kind for a multinational apparel company), and we offered full medical benefits to domestic partners of employees prior to other companies of our size, a practice that is widely accepted today.

Item 1A. RISK FACTORS

Risks Relating to our Industry

Our revenues are influenced by economic conditions that impact consumer spending.

Apparel is a cyclical industry that is dependent upon the overall level of consumer spending. Consumer purchases of discretionary items, including our products, generally decline during periods when disposable income is adversely affected or there is economic uncertainty. Our wholesale customers anticipate and respond to adverse changes in economic conditions and uncertainty by closing doors, reducing inventories, canceling orders or increasing promotional activity. Our brand-dedicated stores are also affected by these conditions which may lead to a decline in consumer traffic and spending in these stores. As a result, factors that diminish consumer spending and confidence in any of the markets in which we compete, particularly deterioration in general economic conditions, the impact of foreign exchange fluctuations on tourism and tourist spending, volatility in investment returns, fear of unemployment, increases in energy costs or interest rates, housing market downturns, fear about and impact of pandemic illness, and other factors such as acts of war, natural disasters or terrorist or political events that impact consumer confidence, could reduce our sales and adversely affect our business and financial condition through their impact on our wholesale customers as well as their direct impact on us. These outcomes and behaviors have in the past, and may continue to, adversely affect our business and financial condition.

Intense competition in the global apparel industry could lead to reduced sales and prices.

We face a variety of competitive challenges in the global apparel industry from a variety of jeanswear, athleisure and casual apparel companies, and competition has increased over the years due to factors such as the international expansion and increased presence of vertically integrated specialty stores; expansion into e-commerce by existing and new competitors; the proliferation of private labels and exclusive brands offered by department stores, chain stores and mass channel retailers; the introduction of jeans, athleisure and casual apparel by well-known and successful athletic wear companies; and the movement of apparel companies who traditionally relied on wholesale distribution channels into their own retail distribution network. Some of these competitors have greater financial and marketing resources and may be able to adapt to changes in consumer preferences or retail requirements more quickly, devote greater resources to the building and sustaining of their brand equity and the marketing and sale of their products both in stores and online. In addition, some of these competitors may be able to achieve lower product costs or adopt more aggressive pricing and discounting policies. As a result, we may not be able to compete as effectively with them and may not be able to maintain or grow the demand for our products. These evolving competitive factors could reduce our sales and adversely affect our business and financial condition.

The success of our business depends upon our ability to offer on-trend and updated products at attractive price points.

The global apparel industry is characterized by ever-changing fashion trends and consumer preferences and by the rapid replication of new products by competitors. The apparel industry is also impacted by changing consumer preferences regarding spending categories generally, including shifts away from consumer spending and towards "experiential" spending. As a result, our success depends in large part on our ability to develop, market and deliver innovative and stylish products at a pace, intensity, and price competitive with other brands in the markets in which we sell our products. In addition, we must create products at a range of price points that appeal to the consumers of both our wholesale customers and our dedicated retail stores situated in each of our diverse geographic regions. Our development and production cycles take place prior to full visibility into all of these factors for the coming seasons. Failure on our part to forecast consumer demand and market conditions and to regularly and rapidly develop innovative and stylish products and update core products could limit sales growth, adversely affect retail and consumer acceptance of our products, and negatively impact the consumer traffic in our dedicated retail stores. In addition, if we fail to accurately forecast consumer demand, we may experience excess inventory levels. Inventory levels in excess of consumer demand may result in inventory write-downs and the sale of excess inventory at discounted prices, which could have an adverse effect on the image and reputation of our brands and could adversely affect our gross margins. Moreover, our newer products may not produce as high a gross margin as our traditional products and thus may have an adverse effect on our overall margins and profitability.

The global apparel industry is subject to intense pricing pressure.

The apparel market is characterized by low barriers to entry for both suppliers and marketers, global sourcing through suppliers located throughout the world, trade liberalization, continuing movement of product sourcing to lower cost countries, regular promotional activity, and the ongoing emergence of new competitors with widely varying strategies and resources. These factors have contributed, and may continue to contribute, to intense pricing pressure and uncertainty throughout the supply chain. Pricing pressure has been exacerbated by the variability of raw materials in recent years. This pressure could have the following effects:

Table of Contents

- result in reduced gross margins across our product lines and distribution channels;
- increase retailer demands for allowances, incentives and other forms of economic support; and
- increase pressure on us to reduce our production costs and our operating expenses.

Any of these factors could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

Increases in the price of raw materials could increase our cost of goods and negatively impact our financial results.

The principal fabrics used in our products include cotton, blends, synthetics and wools. The prices we pay our suppliers for our products are dependent in part on the market price for raw materials used to produce them, primarily cotton. The price and availability of cotton may fluctuate substantially, depending on a variety of factors, including demand, acreage devoted to cotton crops and crop yields, weather, supply conditions, transportation costs, energy prices, work stoppages, government regulation and government policy, economic climates, market speculation and other unpredictable factors. Any and all of these factors may be exacerbated by global climate change. Cotton prices suffered from unprecedented variability and uncertainty in prior years and may fluctuate significantly again in the future. Increases in raw material costs, unless sufficiently offset by our pricing actions, may cause a decrease in our profitability and negatively impact our sales volume. These factors may also have an adverse impact on our cash and working capital needs as well as those of our suppliers.

Our business is subject to risks associated with sourcing and manufacturing overseas.

We import both raw materials and finished garments into all of our operating regions. Our ability to import products in a timely and cost-effective manner may be affected by conditions at ports or issues that otherwise affect transportation and warehousing providers, such as port and shipping capacity, labor disputes and work stoppages, political unrest, severe weather, or security requirements in the United States and other countries. These issues could delay importation of products or require us to locate alternative ports or warehousing providers to avoid disruption to our customers. These alternatives may not be available on short notice or could result in higher transportation costs, which could have an adverse impact on our business and financial condition, specifically our gross margin and overall profitability.

Substantially all of our import operations are subject to customs and tax requirements as well as trade regulations, such as tariffs and quotas set by governments through mutual agreements or bilateral actions. In addition, the countries in which our products are manufactured or imported may from time to time impose additional quotas, duties, tariffs or other restrictions on our imports or adversely modify existing restrictions. Adverse changes in these import costs and restrictions, or our suppliers' failure to comply with customs regulations or similar laws, could harm our business. In this regard, the results of the November 2016 U.S. election and the Brexit vote have introduced greater uncertainty with respect to future tax and trade regulations. Changes in tax policy or trade regulations, such as the recently passed Tax Cuts and Jobs Act in the United States, a United States withdrawal from or significant renegotiation of the North America Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), the disallowance of tax deductions on imported merchandise, or the imposition of new tariffs on imported products, could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Risks Relating to Our Business

We depend on a group of key wholesale customers for a significant portion of our revenues. A significant adverse change in a customer relationship or in a customer's performance or financial position could harm our business and financial condition.

Sales to our top ten wholesale customers accounted for approximately 28%, 30% and 31% of our total net revenues in fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. No customer represented 10% or more of net revenues in any of these years. While we have long-standing relationships with our wholesale customers, we do not have long-term contracts with them. As a result, purchases generally occur on an order-by-order basis, and the relationship, as well as particular orders, can generally be terminated by either party at any time. If any major wholesale customer decreases or ceases its purchases from us, cancels its orders, reduces the floor space, assortments, fixtures or advertising for our products or changes its manner of doing business with us for any reason, such actions could adversely affect our business and financial condition. In addition, a decline in the performance or financial condition of a major wholesale customer – including bankruptcy or liquidation – could result in a material loss of revenues to us and cause us to limit or discontinue business with that customer, require us to assume more credit risk relating to our receivables from that customer or limit our ability to collect amounts related to previous purchases by that customer, all of which could adversely affect our own business and financial condition.

The retail industry in the United States has experienced substantial consolidation over the last decade, and further consolidation may occur. In particular, consumers have continued to transition away from traditional wholesale retailers to large online retailers. Consolidation in the retail industry typically results in store closures, centralized purchasing decisions, and increased emphasis by retailers on inventory management and productivity. In addition, we and other suppliers may experience increased customer

Table of Contents

leverage over us and greater exposure to credit risk as a result of industry consolidation. Any of the foregoing results can impact, and have adversely impacted in the past, our net revenues, margins and ability to operate efficiently.

We face risks arising from the restructuring of our operations and uncertainty with respect to our ability to achieve the estimated cost savings.

We continuously assess opportunities to streamline operations and fuel long-term profitable growth. Future charges related to such actions may harm our profitability in the periods incurred.

Implementation of global productivity actions presents a number of significant risks, including:

- actual or perceived disruption of service or reduction in service levels to customers and consumers;
- potential adverse effects on our internal control environment and inability to preserve adequate internal controls relating to our general and administrative functions in connection with the decision to outsource certain business service activities;
- actual or perceived disruption to suppliers, distribution networks and other important operational relationships and the inability to resolve potential conflicts in a timely manner;
- diversion of management attention from ongoing business activities and strategic objectives; and
- failure to maintain employee morale and retain key employees.

Because of these and other factors, we cannot predict whether we will fully realize the purpose and anticipated operational benefits or cost savings of any global productivity actions and, if we do not, our business and results of operations may be adversely affected. Furthermore, if we experience adverse changes to our business, additional restructuring or reorganization activities may be required in the future.

We may be unable to maintain or increase our sales through our primary distribution channels.

In the United States, chain retailers and department stores are the primary distribution channels for our Levi's® and Dockers® products. Outside the United States, department stores, specialty retailers, franchised or other brand-dedicated stores, and shop-in-shops have traditionally been our primary distribution channels.

We may be unable to maintain or increase sales of our products through these distribution channels for several reasons, including the following:

- the retailers in these channels maintain – and seek to grow – substantial private-label and exclusive offerings as they strive to differentiate the brands and products they offer from those of their competitors;
- these retailers may also change their apparel strategies in a way that shifts focus away from our typical consumer or that otherwise results in a reduction of sales of our products generally, such as a reduction of fixture spaces devoted to our products or a shift to other brands;
- other channels, including vertically integrated specialty stores and e-commerce sites, account for a substantial portion of jeanswear and casual wear sales. In some of our mature markets, these stores have placed competitive pressure on our primary distribution channels, and many of these stores are now looking to our developing markets to grow their business; and
- shrinking points of distribution, including fewer doors at our customer locations, or bankruptcy or financial difficulties of a customer.

Further success by retailer private-labels and vertically integrated specialty stores may continue to adversely affect the sales of our products across all channels, as well as the profitability of our brand-dedicated stores. Additionally, our ability to secure or maintain retail floor space, market share and sales in these channels depends on our ability to offer differentiated products and to increase retailer profitability on our products, which could have an adverse impact on our margins.

We are a global company with significant revenues and earnings generated internationally, which exposes us to the impact of foreign currency fluctuations, as well as political and economic risks.

A significant portion of our revenues and earnings are generated internationally. In addition, a substantial amount of our products come from sources outside of the country of distribution. As a result, we are subject to the risks of doing business outside of the United States, including:

- currency fluctuations, which have impacted our results of operations significantly in recent years;
- political, economic and social instability;
- changes in tariffs and taxes;
- regulatory restrictions on repatriating foreign funds back to the United States; and
- less protective foreign laws relating to intellectual property.

The functional currency for most of our foreign operations is the applicable local currency. As a result, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates affect the results of our operations and the value of our foreign assets and liabilities, including debt, which in turn may adversely affect results of operations and cash flows and the comparability of period-to-period results of operations. For example, the June 2016 decision by the United Kingdom to leave the European Union ("Brexit") has resulted in increased uncertainty in the economic and political environment in Europe and has caused increased fluctuations and unpredictability in currency exchange rates. Changes in currency exchange rates may also affect the relative prices at which we and foreign competitors sell products in the same market. Foreign policies and actions regarding currency valuation could result in actions by the United States and other countries to offset the effects of such fluctuations. Given the unpredictability and volatility of foreign currency exchange rates, ongoing or unusual volatility may adversely impact our business and financial conditions.

Furthermore, due to our global operations, we are subject to numerous domestic and foreign laws and regulations affecting our business, such as those related to labor, employment, worker health and safety, antitrust and competition, environmental protection, consumer protection, import/export, and anti-corruption, including but not limited to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and the UK Bribery Act. Although we have put into place policies and procedures aimed at ensuring legal and regulatory compliance, our employees, subcontractors and agents could take actions that violate these requirements. Violations of these regulations could subject us to criminal or civil enforcement actions, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

As a global company, we are exposed to risks of doing business in foreign jurisdictions and risks relating to U.S. policy with respect to companies doing business in foreign jurisdictions. For example, a withdrawal by the United States from or a significant renegotiation of the North America Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) could have a significant impact on our product sourcing operations and results of operations.

The enactment of tax reform legislation, including legislation implementing changes in taxation of international business activities, could materially impact our financial position and results of operations.

Legislation or other changes in the tax laws could increase our liability and adversely affect our after-tax profitability. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act was enacted in the United States on December 22, 2017. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act could have a significant impact on our effective tax rate, cash tax expenses and net deferred tax assets. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act reduces the U.S. corporate statutory tax rate, eliminates or limits deduction of several expenses which were previously deductible, imposes a mandatory deemed repatriation tax on undistributed historic earnings of foreign subsidiaries, requires a minimum tax on earnings generated by foreign subsidiaries and permits a tax-free repatriation of foreign earnings through a dividends received deduction. We are evaluating the overall impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act on our effective tax rate and balance sheet, but expect that the impact may be significant for fiscal year 2018 and future periods.

If we encounter problems with distribution, our ability to deliver our products to market could be adversely affected.

We rely on company-owned and third-party distribution facilities to warehouse and ship products to our wholesale customers, retail stores and e-commerce consumers. As part of the pursuit for improved organizational agility and marketplace responsiveness, we have consolidated the number of distribution facilities we rely upon and continue to look for opportunities for further consolidation in certain regions. Such consolidation may make our operations more vulnerable to interruptions in the event of work stoppages, labor disputes, earthquakes, floods, fires or other natural disasters affecting our company-owned and third-party distribution centers. In addition, distribution capacity is dependent on the timely performance of services by third parties, including the transportation of products to and from their distribution facilities. Moreover, our distribution system includes computer-controlled and automated equipment, which may be subject to a number of risks related to data and system security or computer viruses, the proper operation of software and hardware, power interruptions or other system failures. If we encounter problems with our distribution system whether company-owned or third-party, our ability to meet wholesale customer and retail consumer expectations, manage inventory, complete sales and achieve operating efficiencies could be adversely affected.

Our efforts to expand our retail business may not be successful, which could impact our operating results.

One of our key strategic priorities is to become a world-class omni-channel retailer by expanding our consumer reach in brand-dedicated stores globally, including making selective investments in company-operated stores, dedicated e-commerce sites, franchisee and other dedicated store models. In many locations, we face major, established retail competitors who may be able to better attract consumers and execute their retail strategies. In addition, a retail operating model involves substantial investments in equipment and property, information systems, inventory and personnel. Due to the high fixed-cost structure associated with these investments, a significant expansion in company-operated stores, a decline in sales or the closure of or poor performance of stores could result in significant costs and impacts to our margins. Our ability to grow our retail channel also depends on the availability and cost of real estate that meets our criteria for traffic, square footage, demographics, and other factors. Failure to identify and secure adequate new locations, or failure to effectively manage the profitability of the fleet of stores, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

If we are unable to effectively execute our e-commerce business our reputation and operating results may be harmed.

While still comprising a small portion of our net revenues, e-commerce has been our fastest growing business over the last several years. The success of our e-commerce business depends, in part, on third parties and factors over which we have limited control, including changing consumer preferences and buying trends relating to e-commerce usage, both domestically and abroad, as well as promotional or other advertising initiatives employed by our wholesale customers or other third parties on their e-commerce sites.

We are also vulnerable to certain additional risks and uncertainties associated with our e-commerce sites, including: changes in required technology interfaces; website downtime and other technical failures; costs and technical issues from website software upgrades; data and system security; computer viruses; and changes in applicable federal and state regulations. In addition, we must keep up to date with competitive technology trends, including the use of new or improved technology, creative user interfaces and other e-commerce marketing tools such as paid search and mobile applications, among others, which may increase our costs and which may not succeed in increasing sales or attracting consumers. Our failure to successfully respond to these risks and uncertainties might adversely affect the sales in our e-commerce business, as well as damage our reputation and brands.

Additionally, the success of our e-commerce business and the satisfaction of our consumers depend on their timely receipt of our products. The efficient flow of our products requires that our company-operated and third-party operated distribution facilities have adequate capacity to support the current level of e-commerce operations and any anticipated increased levels that may follow from the growth of our e-commerce business. If we encounter difficulties with our distribution facilities or in our relationships with the third parties who operate the facilities, or if any facilities were to shut down for any reason, including as a result of fire or other natural disaster, we could face shortages of inventory, resulting in "out of stock" conditions in the e-commerce sites we operate and those operated by our wholesale customers or other third parties, and we could incur significantly higher costs and longer lead times associated with distributing our products to our consumers and experience dissatisfaction from our consumers. Any of these issues could have a material adverse effect on our business and harm our reputation.

Any major disruption or failure of our information technology systems could adversely affect our business and operations.

We rely on various information technology systems, owned by us and third parties, to manage our operations. Over the last several years, we have been and continue to implement modifications and upgrades to our systems, including making changes to legacy systems, replacing legacy systems with successor systems with new functionality and acquiring new systems with new functionality. These types of activities subject us to inherent costs and risks associated with replacing and changing these systems, including impairment of our ability to fulfill customer orders, potential disruption of our internal control structure, substantial capital expenditures, additional administration and operating expenses, retention of sufficiently skilled personnel to implement and operate the new systems, demands on management time, and other risks and costs of delays or difficulties in transitioning to new systems or of integrating new systems into our current systems. Our system implementations may not result in productivity improvements at a level that outweighs the costs of implementation, or at all. In addition, the difficulties with implementing new technology systems may cause disruptions in our business operations and have an adverse effect on our business and operations, if not anticipated and appropriately mitigated.

As we outsource functions, we become more dependent on the entities performing those functions. Disruptions or delays at our third-party service providers could adversely impact our operations.

As part of our long-term profitable growth strategy, we are continually looking for opportunities to provide essential business services in a more cost-effective manner. In some cases, this requires the outsourcing of functions or parts of functions that can be performed more effectively by external service providers. For example, we currently outsource a significant portion of our information technology, finance, customer relations and customer service functions to Wipro Limited. While we believe we conduct appropriate diligence before entering into agreements with the outsourcing entity, the failure of one or more entities to meet our performance standards and expectations, including with respect to data security, provide them on a timely basis or provide them

at the prices we expect, may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition. In addition, we could face increased costs associated with finding replacement vendors or hiring new employees in order to return these services in-house. We may outsource other functions in the future, which would increase our reliance on third parties.

We face cybersecurity risks and may incur increasing costs in an effort to minimize those risks.

We utilize systems and websites that allow for the secure storage and transmission of proprietary or confidential information regarding our consumers, employees, and others, including credit card information and personal information. As evidenced by the numerous companies who have suffered serious data security breaches, we may be vulnerable to, and unable to anticipate or detect data security breaches and data loss, including rapidly evolving and increasingly sophisticated cybersecurity attacks. In addition, data security breaches can also occur as a result of a breach by us or our employees or by persons with whom we have commercial relationships that result in the unauthorized release of personal or confidential information. In addition to our own databases, we use third-party service providers to store, process and transmit confidential or sensitive information on our behalf. Although we contractually require these service providers to implement and use reasonable security measures, we cannot control third parties and cannot guarantee that a data security breach will not occur in the future either at their location or within their systems.

A data security breach may expose us to a risk of loss or misuse of this information, and could result in significant costs to us, which may include, among others, potential liabilities to payment card networks for reimbursement of credit card fraud and card reissuance costs, including fines and penalties, potential liabilities from governmental or third-party investigations, proceedings or litigation and diversion of management attention. We could also experience delays or interruptions in our ability to function in the normal course of business, including delays in the fulfillment or cancellation of customer orders or disruptions in the manufacture and shipment of products. In addition, actual or anticipated attacks may cause us to incur costs, including costs to deploy additional personnel and protection technologies, train employees, and engage third-party experts and consultants. Any compromise or breach of our security could result in a violation of applicable privacy and other laws, significant legal and financial exposure, and a loss of confidence in our security measures, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and our reputation.

In addition, the regulatory environment surrounding information security and privacy is increasingly demanding, with frequent imposition of new and changing requirements. For example, the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR"), which will become effective in May 2018, imposes significant new requirements on how we collect, process and transfer personal data, as well as significant fines for non-compliance. Compliance with changes in privacy and information security laws and standards may result in significant expense due to increased investment in technology and the development of new operational processes.

We currently rely on contract manufacturing of our products. Our inability to secure production sources meeting our quality, cost, working conditions and other requirements, or failures by our contractors to perform, could harm our sales, service levels and reputation.

We source approximately 98% of our products from independent contract manufacturers who purchase fabric and make our products and may also provide us with design and development services. As a result, we must locate and secure production capacity. We depend on independent manufacturers to maintain adequate financial resources, including access to sufficient credit, secure a sufficient supply of raw materials, and maintain sufficient development and manufacturing capacity in an environment characterized by continuing cost pressure and demands for product innovation and speed-to-market. In addition, we currently do not have any material long-term contracts with any of our independent manufacturers. Under our current arrangements with our independent manufacturers, these manufacturers generally may unilaterally terminate their relationship with us at any time. Finally, while we have historically worked with numerous manufacturers, in recent years we have begun consolidating the number of independent manufacturers from which we source our products. In addition, some of our suppliers have merged. Reliance on a fewer number of independent manufacturers involves risk and any difficulties or failures to perform by our independent contract manufacturers could cause delays in product shipments or otherwise negatively affect our results of operations.

Our dependence on contract manufacturing could subject us to difficulty in obtaining timely delivery of products of acceptable quality. For example, a contractor's failure to ship products to us in a timely manner or to meet our quality standards, or interference with our ability to receive shipments due to factors such as port or transportation conditions, could cause us to miss the delivery date requirements of our customers. Failing to make timely deliveries may cause our customers to cancel orders, refuse to accept deliveries, impose non-compliance charges, demand reduced prices, or reduce future orders, any of which could harm our sales and margins.

We require contract manufacturers to meet our standards in terms of working conditions, environmental protection, raw materials, facility safety, security and other matters before we are willing to place business with them. As such, we may not be able to obtain the lowest-cost production. In addition, the labor and business practices of apparel manufacturers have received increased attention from the media, non-governmental organizations, consumers and governmental agencies in recent years. Any failure by our independent manufacturers to adhere to labor or other laws, appropriate labor or business practices, or environmental

standards, and the potential litigation, negative publicity and political pressure relating to any of these events, could harm our business and reputation.

Our suppliers may be impacted by economic conditions and cycles and changing laws and regulatory requirements which could impact their ability to do business with us or cause us to terminate our relationship with them and require us to find replacements, which we may have difficulty doing.

Our suppliers are subject to the fluctuations in general economic cycles, and global economic conditions may impact their ability to operate their businesses. They may also be impacted by the increasing costs of raw materials, labor and distribution, resulting in demands for less attractive contract terms or an inability for them to meet our requirements or conduct their own businesses. The performance and financial condition of a supplier may cause us to alter our business terms or to cease doing business with a particular supplier, or change our sourcing practices generally, which could in turn adversely affect our business and financial condition.

Regulatory developments such as the use of "conflict" minerals mined from the Democratic Republic of Congo and adjoining countries could affect the sourcing and availability of raw materials used by our suppliers in the manufacturing of certain of our products. We have been and may continue to be subject to costs associated with regulations, including for the diligence pertaining to the presence of any conflict minerals used in our products and the cost of remediation and other changes to products, processes, or sources of supply as a consequence of such verification activities. The impact of the regulations may result in a limited pool of suppliers who provide conflict free metals, and we cannot be assured that we will be able to obtain products in sufficient quantities or at competitive prices. Also, because our supply chain is complex, we may face reputational challenges with our consumers and other stakeholders if we are unable to sufficiently verify the origins for all metals used in the products we sell.

If one or more of our counterparty financial institutions default on their obligations to us, we may incur significant losses.

As part of our hedging activities, we enter into transactions involving derivative financial instruments, which may include forward contracts, commodity futures contracts, option contracts, collars and swaps, with various financial institutions. In addition, we have significant amounts of cash, cash equivalents and other investments on deposit or in accounts with banks or other financial institutions in the United States and abroad. As a result, we are exposed to the risk of default by or failure of counterparty financial institutions. The risk of counterparty default or failure may be heightened during economic downturns and periods of uncertainty in the financial markets. If one of our counterparties were to become insolvent or file for bankruptcy, our ability to recover losses incurred as a result of default or our assets that are deposited or held in accounts with such counterparty may be limited by the counterparty's liquidity or the applicable laws governing the insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings. In the event of default or failure of one or more of our counterparties, we could incur significant losses, which could negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition.

The loss of members of the Company's executive management and other key employees could harm our business.

Our future success depends in part on the continued service of our executive management team and other key employees, and the loss of the services of any key individual could harm our business. Our future success depends, in part, on our ability to recruit, retain and motivate our employees sufficiently, both to maintain our current business and to execute our strategic initiatives. Competition for experienced and well-qualified employees in our industry is particularly intense in many of the places where we do business, and we may not be successful in attracting and retaining such personnel.

Most of the employees in our production and distribution facilities are covered by collective bargaining agreements, and any material job actions could negatively affect our results of operations.

In North America, most of our distribution employees are covered by various collective bargaining agreements, and outside North America, most of our production and distribution employees are covered by either industry-sponsored and/or government-sponsored collective bargaining mechanisms. Any work stoppages or other job actions by these employees could harm our business and reputation.

Our licensees and franchisees may not comply with our product quality, manufacturing standards, marketing and other requirements which could negatively affect our reputation and business.

We license our trademarks to third parties for manufacturing, marketing and distribution of various products. While we enter into comprehensive agreements with our licensees covering product design, product quality, sourcing, manufacturing, marketing and other requirements, our licensees may not comply fully with those agreements. Non-compliance could include marketing products under our brand names that do not meet our quality and other requirements or engaging in manufacturing practices that do not meet our supplier code of conduct. These activities could harm our brand equity, our reputation and our business.

In addition, we enter into franchise agreements with unaffiliated franchisees to operate stores and, in limited circumstances, websites, in many countries around the world. Under these agreements, third parties operate, or will operate, stores and websites

Table of Contents

that sell apparel and related products under our brand names. While the agreements we have entered into and plan to enter into in the future provide us with certain termination rights, the value of our brands could be impaired to the extent that these third parties do not operate their stores in a manner consistent with our requirements regarding our brand identities and customer experience standards. Failure to protect the value of our brands, or any other harmful acts or omissions by a franchisee, could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and our reputation.

Our success depends on the continued protection of our trademarks and other proprietary intellectual property rights.

Our trademarks and other intellectual property rights are important to our success and competitive position, and the loss of or inability to enforce trademark and other proprietary intellectual property rights could harm our business. We devote substantial resources to the establishment and protection of our trademark and other proprietary intellectual property rights on a global basis. Our efforts to establish and protect our trademark and other proprietary intellectual property rights may not be adequate to prevent imitation of our products by others or to prevent others from seeking to block sales of our products. Unauthorized copying of our products or unauthorized use of our trademarks or other proprietary rights may not only erode sales of our products but may also cause significant reputational harm to our brand names and our ability to effectively represent ourselves to our consumers, contractors, suppliers and/or licensees. Moreover, others may seek to assert rights in, or ownership of, our trademarks and other intellectual property, including through civil and/or criminal prosecution. We may not be able to successfully resolve those claims, which may result in financial liability and criminal penalties. In addition, the laws and enforcement mechanisms of some foreign countries may not allow us to protect our proprietary rights to the same extent as we are able to in the United States and other countries.

We have substantial liabilities and cash requirements associated with postretirement benefits, pension and our deferred compensation plans.

Our postretirement benefits, pension, and our deferred compensation plans result in substantial liabilities on our balance sheet. These plans and activities have and will generate substantial cash requirements for us, and these requirements may increase beyond our expectations in future years based on changing market conditions. The difference between plan obligations and assets, or the funded status of the plans, is a significant factor in determining the net periodic benefit costs of our pension plans and the ongoing funding requirements of those plans. Many variables, such as changes in interest rates, mortality rates, health care costs, investment returns, and/or the market value of plan assets can affect the funded status of our defined benefit pension, other postretirement, and postemployment benefit plans and cause volatility in the net periodic benefit cost and future funding requirements of the plans. Plan liabilities may impair our liquidity, have an unfavorable impact on our ability to obtain financing and place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to some of our competitors who do not have such liabilities and cash requirements.

Natural disasters, public health crisis, political crisis, and other catastrophic events or other events outside of our control may damage our facilities or the facilities of third parties on which we depend, and could impact consumer spending.

Our global headquarters and the headquarters of our Americas region are both located in California near major geologic faults that have experienced earthquakes in the past. An earthquake or other natural disaster or power shortages or outages could disrupt operations or impair critical systems. Any of these disruptions or other events outside of our control could affect our business negatively, harming our operating results. In addition, if any of our facilities, including our manufacturing, finishing or distribution facilities or our company-operated or franchised stores, or the facilities of our suppliers, third-party service providers, or customers, is affected by natural disasters, such as earthquakes, tsunamis, power shortages or outages, floods or monsoons; public health crisis, such as pandemics and epidemics; political crisis, such as terrorism, war, political instability or other conflict; or other events outside of our control, our business and operating results could suffer. Moreover, these types of events could negatively impact consumer spending in the impacted regions or depending upon the severity, globally, which could adversely impact our operating results. Disasters occurring at our vendors' manufacturing facilities could impact our reputation and our consumers' perception of our brands.

Risks Relating to Our Debt

We have debt and interest payment requirements at a level that may restrict our future operations.

As of November 26, 2017, we had approximately \$1.1 billion of debt, all of which was unsecured, and we had \$758.3 million of additional borrowing capacity under our amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility. Our debt requires us to dedicate a substantial portion of any cash flow from operations to the payment of interest and principal due under our debt, which will reduce funds available for other business purposes and result in us having lower net income than we would otherwise have had. This dedicated use of cash could impact our ability to successfully compete by, for example:

- increasing our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;

Table of Contents

- limiting our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in our business and industry;
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to some of our competitors that have less debt; and
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing required to fund working capital and capital expenditures and for other general corporate purposes.

A substantial portion of our debt is Euro-denominated senior notes. In addition, borrowings under our amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility bear interest at variable rates. As a result, increases in market interest rates and foreign exchange rates could require a greater portion of our cash flow to be used to pay interest, which could further hinder our operations. Increases in market interest rates may also affect the trading price of our debt securities that bear interest at a fixed rate. Our ability to satisfy our obligations and to reduce our total debt depends on our future operating performance and on economic, financial, competitive and other factors, many of which are beyond our control.

The newly enacted Tax Cuts and Jobs Act places limitations on businesses abilities to deduct interest expenses. If our adjusted taxable income were to decrease, we may not be able to fully deduct our interest expenses.

Restrictions in our notes, indentures and amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility may limit our activities, including dividend payments, share repurchases and acquisitions.

Our amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility and the indentures relating to our senior unsecured notes contain restrictions, including covenants limiting our ability to incur additional debt, grant liens, make acquisitions and other investments, prepay specified debt, consolidate, merge or acquire other businesses, sell assets, pay dividends and other distributions, repurchase stock, and enter into transactions with affiliates. These restrictions, in combination with our leveraged condition, may make it more difficult for us to successfully execute our business strategy, grow our business or compete with companies not similarly restricted.

If our foreign subsidiaries are unable to distribute cash to us when needed, we may be unable to satisfy our obligations under our debt securities, which could force us to sell assets or use cash that we were planning to use elsewhere in our business.

We conduct our international operations through foreign subsidiaries and we only receive the cash that remains after our foreign subsidiaries satisfy their obligations. We may depend upon funds from our foreign subsidiaries for a portion of the funds necessary to meet our debt service obligations. Any agreements our foreign subsidiaries enter into with other parties, as well as applicable laws and regulations limiting the right and ability of non-U.S. subsidiaries and affiliates to pay dividends and remit cash to affiliated companies, may restrict the ability of our foreign subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other distributions to us. If those subsidiaries are unable to pass on the amount of cash that we need, we may be unable to make payments on our debt obligations, which could force us to sell assets or use cash that we were planning on using elsewhere in our business, which could hinder our operations and affect the trading price of our debt securities.

Volatility in the capital markets could affect our ability to access capital or could increase our costs of capital.

A downturn or disruption in the credit markets may reduce sources of liquidity available to us or increase our costs of capital, which could impact our ability to maintain or grow our business, which in turn may adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Item 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

Item 2. PROPERTIES

We conduct manufacturing, distribution and administrative activities in owned and leased facilities. We operate two manufacturing-related facilities abroad and seven distribution centers around the world. We have renewal rights for most of our property leases. We anticipate that we will be able to extend these leases on terms satisfactory to us or, if necessary, locate substitute facilities on acceptable terms. We believe our facilities and equipment are in good condition and are suitable for our needs. Information about our key operating properties in use as of November 26, 2017, is summarized in the following table:

| Location | Primary Use | Leased/Owned |
|-------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| Americas | | |
| San Francisco, CA | Design and Product Development | Leased |
| Hebron, KY | Distribution | Owned |
| Canton, MS | Distribution | Owned |
| Henderson, NV | Distribution | Owned |
| Etobicoke, Canada | Distribution | Owned |
| Cuautitlan, Mexico | Distribution | Leased |
| Europe | | |
| Plock, Poland | Manufacturing and Finishing | Leased ⁽¹⁾ |
| Northhampton, U.K. | Distribution | Leased |
| Asia | | |
| Adelaide, Australia | Distribution | Leased |
| Cape Town, South Africa | Manufacturing, Finishing and Distribution | Leased |

(1) Building and improvements are owned but subject to a ground lease.

Our global headquarters and the headquarters of our Americas region are both located in leased premises in San Francisco, California. Our Europe and Asia headquarters are located in leased premises in Diegem, Belgium and Singapore, respectively. In addition to the above, we operate finance shared service centers in Eugene, Oregon and Singapore. We also operate a back-up data center located in Westlake, Texas. As of November 26, 2017, we also leased or owned 80 administrative and sales offices in 42 countries, as well as leased 11 warehouses in 7 countries.

In addition, as of November 26, 2017, we had 750 company-operated retail and outlet stores in leased premises in 31 countries. We had 247 stores in the Americas region, 283 stores in the Europe region and 220 stores in the Asia region.

Item 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

In the ordinary course of business, we have various pending cases involving contractual matters, facility and employee-related matters, distribution matters, product liability claims, trademark infringement and other matters. We do not believe any of these pending legal proceedings will have a material impact on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Item 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Our common stock is primarily owned by descendants of the family of Levi Strauss and their relatives. Shares of our common stock are not publicly held or traded. All shares are subject to a stockholders' agreement. The agreement, which expires in April 2019, unless otherwise extended pursuant to its terms as further described in Item 12, limits the transfer of shares to other holders, family members, specified charities and foundations and back to the Company. The agreement does not provide for registration rights or other contractual devices for forcing a public sale of shares or certificates, or other access to liquidity.

As of February 5, 2018, there were 266 record holders of our common stock. Our shares are not registered on any national securities exchange, there is no established public trading market for our shares and none of our shares are convertible into shares of any other class of stock or other securities.

We paid cash dividends of \$70 million on our common stock in 2017 in two \$35 million installments, with the first installment paid in the first quarter of 2017 and the second installment in the fourth quarter of 2017, and cash dividends of \$60 million and \$50 million in the first half of 2016 and 2015, respectively. Subsequent to the fiscal year end, on January 30, 2018, our Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$90.0 million, payable in two \$45 million installments. We expect to pay the first installment in the first quarter of 2018 and the second installment in the fourth quarter of 2018. Please see Note 15 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report for more information. We do not have an established annual dividend policy. We will continue to review our ability to pay cash dividends at least annually, and dividends may be declared at the discretion of our board of directors depending upon, among other factors, our financial condition and compliance with the terms of our debt agreements. Our debt arrangements limit our ability to pay dividends. For more detailed information about these limitations, see Note 6 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report.

We repurchased and retired 147,261 shares of common stock during the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended November 26, 2017, in connection with the exercise of call or put rights under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, as described in Note 11 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report.

Item 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth our selected historical consolidated financial data which are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements for fiscal 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013. The financial data set forth below should be read in conjunction with, and are qualified by reference to, "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," our audited consolidated financial statements for fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 and the related notes to those audited consolidated financial statements, included elsewhere in this report.

| | Year Ended November 26, 2017 | Year Ended November 27, 2016 | Year Ended November 29, 2015 | Year Ended November 30, 2014 | Year Ended November 24, 2013 |
|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | |
| Statements of Income Data: | | | | | |
| Net revenues | \$ 4,904,030 | \$ 4,552,739 | \$ 4,494,493 | \$ 4,753,992 | \$ 4,681,691 |
| Cost of goods sold | 2,341,301 | 2,223,727 | 2,225,512 | 2,405,552 | 2,331,219 |
| Gross profit | 2,562,729 | 2,329,012 | 2,268,981 | 2,348,440 | 2,350,472 |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses ⁽¹⁾ | 2,095,560 | 1,866,493 | 1,823,863 | 1,906,164 | 1,884,965 |
| Restructuring, net | — | 312 | 14,071 | 128,425 | — |
| Operating income | 467,169 | 462,207 | 431,047 | 313,851 | 465,507 |
| Interest expense | (68,603) | (73,170) | (81,214) | (117,597) | (129,024) |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt | (22,793) | — | (14,002) | (20,343) | (689) |
| Other income (expense), net | (26,992) | 18,223 | (25,433) | (22,057) | (13,181) |
| Income before taxes | 348,781 | 407,260 | 310,398 | 153,854 | 322,613 |
| Income tax expense | 64,225 | 116,051 | 100,507 | 49,545 | 94,477 |
| Net income | 284,556 | 291,209 | 209,891 | 104,309 | 228,136 |
| Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interest | (3,153) | (157) | (455) | 1,769 | 1,057 |
| Net income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co. | <u>\$ 281,403</u> | <u>\$ 291,052</u> | <u>\$ 209,436</u> | <u>\$ 106,078</u> | <u>\$ 229,193</u> |
| Statements of Cash Flow Data: | | | | | |
| Net cash flow provided by (used for): | | | | | |
| Operating activities | \$ 525,941 | \$ 306,550 | \$ 218,332 | \$ 232,909 | \$ 411,268 |
| Investing activities | (124,391) | (68,348) | (80,833) | (71,849) | (92,798) |
| Financing activities | (151,733) | (173,549) | (94,895) | (341,676) | (230,509) |
| Balance Sheet Data: | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 633,622 | \$ 375,563 | \$ 318,571 | \$ 298,255 | \$ 489,258 |
| Working capital | 1,116,766 | 924,404 | 681,982 | 603,202 | 867,158 |
| Total assets | 3,354,692 | 2,987,096 | 2,884,395 | 2,906,901 | 3,106,330 |
| Total debt, excluding capital leases | 1,077,311 | 1,045,178 | 1,152,541 | 1,209,624 | 1,524,998 |
| Total capital leases | 17,878 | 16,811 | 12,907 | 12,142 | 10,833 |
| Total Levi Strauss & Co. stockholders' equity | 696,910 | 509,555 | 330,268 | 153,243 | 171,666 |
| Other Financial Data: | | | | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | \$ 117,387 | \$ 103,878 | \$ 102,044 | \$ 109,474 | \$ 115,720 |
| Capital expenditures | 118,778 | 102,950 | 102,308 | 73,396 | 91,771 |
| Cash dividends paid | 70,000 | 60,000 | 50,000 | 30,003 | 25,076 |

(1) The period ended November 26, 2017 includes an out-of-period adjustment which increased selling, general and administrative expenses by approximately \$8.3 million and decreased net income by approximately \$5.1 million. This item, which originated in prior years, relates to the correction of the periods used for the recognition of stock-based compensation expense associated with employees eligible to vest awards after retirement. The Company has evaluated the effects of this out-of-period adjustment, both qualitatively and quantitatively, and concluded that the correction of this amount was not material to the current period or the periods in which they originated, including quarterly reporting.

Item 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Overview

Our Company

We design, market and sell – directly or through third parties and licensees – products that include jeans, casual and dress pants, tops, shorts, skirts, jackets, footwear and related accessories for men, women and children around the world under our Levi's[®], Dockers[®], Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.[™] ("Signature") and Denizen[®] brands.

Our business is operated through three geographic regions: Americas, Europe and Asia. Our products are sold in approximately 50,000 retail locations in more than 110 countries. We support our brands through a global infrastructure, developing, sourcing and marketing our products around the world. We distribute our Levi's[®] and Dockers[®] products in the United States primarily through chain retailers and department stores; and outside of the United States primarily through department stores, specialty retailers and approximately 2,100 franchised or other brand-dedicated stores and shop-in-shops. We also distribute our Levi's[®] and Dockers[®] products through 750 company-operated retail stores located in 31 countries, including the United States, and through the e-commerce sites we operate. Our company-operated retail stores, which include e-commerce sites, generated approximately 30% of our net revenues in 2017, as compared to 28% in the same period in 2016, with our e-commerce sites representing approximately 14% of this revenue in 2017 and 2016. In addition, we distribute our Levi's[®] and Dockers[®] products through e-commerce sites operated by certain of our key wholesale customers and other third parties. We distribute products under our Signature and Denizen[®] brands primarily through mass channel retailers in the Americas.

Our Europe and Asia businesses, collectively, contributed approximately 43% of our net revenues and 34% of our regional operating income in 2017, as compared to 41% of our net revenues and 32% of our regional operating income in 2016. Sales of Levi's[®] brand products represented approximately 86% of our total net sales in 2017 and 85% in 2016. Pants represented approximately 72% of our total units sold in 2017, as compared to 77% of our total units sold in 2016, and men's products generated approximately 72% of our total net sales as compared to 76% in 2016. Effective as of the beginning of 2017, we revised our approach to measuring the performance of our business by allocating certain of our global expenses to our three regional business segments. Comparative period regional operating income amounts were revised to reflect this change. Refer to "Financial Information Presentation" section below for additional details.

Our Objectives

Our key long-term objectives are to strengthen our brands globally in order to deliver sustainable profitable growth and generate industry leading shareholder returns. Critical strategies to achieve these objectives include; driving our profitable core business, expanding the reach of our brands globally and into new categories, leading in Omni-channel, and achieving operational excellence.

For 2018, on a constant-currency basis, our financial objective is to grow full-year revenues over 2017, and maintain strong full-year gross margins.

Trends Affecting Our Business

We believe the key business and marketplace factors that are impacting our business include the following:

- Factors that impact consumer discretionary spending, which remains mixed globally, have created a challenging retail environment for us and our customers, characterized by unpredictable traffic patterns and a general promotional environment. In developed economies, slow real wage growth and a shift in consumer spending to interest-rate sensitive durable goods and other non-apparel categories also continue to pressure global discretionary spending. Consumers continue to focus on value pricing, with the off-price retail channel remaining strong, partially to the detriment of traditional broadline retailers, particularly at the mid-tier.
- More competitors are seeking growth globally, thereby raising the competitiveness across regions. Some of these competitors are entering into markets where we already have a mature business such as the United States, Mexico, Western Europe and Japan, and may provide consumers discretionary purchase alternatives or lower-priced apparel offerings.
- Wholesaler/retailer dynamics and wholesale channels remain challenged by slowed growth prospects due to increased competition from e-commerce shopping, pricing transparency enabled by proliferation of online technologies, vertically-integrated specialty stores, and fast-fashion retail. Retailers, including our top customers, may decide to consolidate, undergo restructurings or rationalize their stores which could result in reduction in the number of stores

that carry our products. Additionally, many of our customers desire increased returns on their investment with us through increased margins and inventory turns, and they continue to build competitive exclusive or private-label offerings.

- Many apparel companies that have traditionally relied on wholesale distribution channels have invested in expanding their own retail store and e-commerce distribution and consumer-facing technologies, which has increased competition in the retail market.
- Competition for, and price volatility of, resources throughout the supply chain have increased, causing us and other apparel manufacturers to continue to seek alternative sourcing channels and create new efficiencies in our global supply chain. Trends affecting the supply chain include the proliferation of lower-cost sourcing alternatives, resulting in reduced barriers to entry for new competitors, and the impact of fluctuating prices of labor and raw materials as well as the consolidation of suppliers. Trends such as these can bring additional pressure on us and other wholesalers and retailers to shorten lead-times, reduce costs and raise product prices.
- Foreign currencies continue to be volatile. Significant fluctuations of the U.S. Dollar against various foreign currencies, including the Euro, British Pound and Mexican Peso, will impact our financial results, affecting translation, and revenue, operating margins and net income.
- The current environment has introduced greater uncertainty with respect to potential tax and trade regulations. Such changes, including import tariffs or taxes, may require us to modify our current business practices and, could have material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. For more information, see Note 22 of the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

These factors contribute to a global market environment of intense competition, constant product innovation and continuing cost pressure, and combine with the continuing global economic conditions to create a challenging commercial and economic environment. We evaluate these factors as we develop and execute our strategies. For more information on the risk factors affecting our business, see "Item 1A - Risk Factors".

Our 2017 Results

Our 2017 results reflect constant-currency net revenues growth and an increase in operating income.

- *Net revenues.* Compared to 2016, consolidated net revenues increased 7.7% on a reported basis and increased 7.5% on a constant-currency basis driven by strong growth of our retail network in all three regions and growth in our wholesale channel, primarily in Europe.
- *Gross margin.* Compared to 2016, consolidated gross margin of 52.3% increased 1.1% primarily due to our company-operated retail growth and international revenue growth.
- *Operating income.* Compared to 2016, consolidated operating income increased 1.1% and operating margin declined to 9.5% from 10.2%, primarily reflecting higher selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expenses associated with the expansion of our company-operated retail network and a higher investment in advertising. This was partially offset by higher net revenues and improved gross margin.
- *Cash flows.* Cash flows provided by operating activities were \$526 million for 2017 as compared to \$307 million for 2016; the increase primarily reflects higher cash received from customers offset by increased payments to vendors reflecting the growth in our company-operated store network and higher investment in advertising.

Financial Information Presentation

Fiscal year. Our fiscal year ends on the last Sunday of November in each year, although the fiscal years of certain foreign subsidiaries end on November 30. Fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 were 52-week years ending on November 26, 2017, November 27, 2016 and November 29, 2015, respectively. Each quarter of fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015 consisted of 13 weeks.

Segments. We manage our business according to three regional segments: the Americas, Europe and Asia. Effective as of the beginning of 2017, certain of our global expenses that support all of our regional segments, including global e-commerce infrastructure and global brand merchandising, marketing and design, previously recorded centrally in our Americas region segment and Corporate expenses, have now been allocated to our three regional business segments, and reported in their operating results. Business segment information for the prior-year periods have been revised to reflect the change in presentation.

Classification. Our classification of certain significant revenues and expenses reflects the following:

- Net revenues is primarily comprised of sales of products to wholesale customers, including franchised stores, and direct sales to consumers at our company-operated e-commerce sites and stores and at our company-operated shop-in-shops located within department stores. It includes discounts, allowances for estimated returns and incentives.

Table of Contents

- Cost of goods sold is primarily comprised of product costs, labor and related overhead, sourcing costs, inbound freight, internal transfers, and the cost of operating our remaining manufacturing facilities, including the related depreciation expense.
- Selling costs include, among other things, all occupancy costs and depreciation associated with our company-operated stores and commissions associated with our company-operated shop-in-shops, as well as costs associated with our e-commerce operations.
- We reflect substantially all distribution costs in SG&A, including costs related to receiving and inspection at distribution centers, warehousing, shipping to our customers, handling, and certain other activities associated with our distribution network.

Gross margins may not be comparable to those of other companies in our industry since some companies may include, among other things, costs related to their distribution network and occupancy costs associated with company-operated stores in cost of goods sold.

Constant currency. Constant-currency comparisons are based on translating local currency amounts in the prior-year period at actual foreign exchange rates for the current year. We routinely evaluate our financial performance on a constant-currency basis in order to facilitate period-to-period comparisons without regard to the impact of changing foreign currency exchange rates.

Results of Operations

2017 compared to 2016

The following table summarizes, for the periods indicated, our consolidated statements of income, the changes in these items from period to period and these items expressed as a percentage of net revenues:

| | Year Ended | | | | |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | % Increase (Decrease) | November 26, 2017 % of Net Revenues | November 27, 2016 % of Net Revenues |
| (Dollars in millions) | | | | | |
| Net revenues | \$ 4,904.0 | \$ 4,552.7 | 7.7 % | 100.0 % | 100.0 % |
| Cost of goods sold | 2,341.3 | 2,223.7 | 5.3 % | 47.7 % | 48.8 % |
| Gross profit | 2,562.7 | 2,329.0 | 10.0 % | 52.3 % | 51.2 % |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 2,095.5 | 1,866.5 | 12.3 % | 42.7 % | 41.0 % |
| Restructuring, net | — | 0.3 | * | — | — |
| Operating income | 467.2 | 462.2 | 1.1 % | 9.5 % | 10.2 % |
| Interest expense | (68.6) | (73.2) | (6.3)% | (1.4)% | (1.6)% |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt | (22.8) | — | (100.0)% | (0.5)% | — |
| Other income (expense), net | (27.0) | 18.2 | * | (0.6)% | 0.4 % |
| Income before income taxes | 348.8 | 407.2 | (14.3)% | 7.1 % | 8.9 % |
| Income tax expense | 64.2 | 116.0 | (44.7)% | 1.3 % | 2.5 % |
| Net income | 284.6 | 291.2 | (2.3)% | 5.8 % | 6.4 % |
| Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest | (3.2) | (0.2) | * | (0.1)% | — |
| Net income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co. | \$ 281.4 | \$ 291.0 | (3.3)% | 5.7 % | 6.4 % |

* Not meaningful

Table of Contents

Net revenues

The following table presents net revenues by reporting segment for the periods indicated and the changes in net revenues by reporting segment on both reported and constant-currency bases from period to period:

| | Year Ended | | % Increase (Decrease) | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | As Reported | Constant Currency |
| | (Dollars in millions) | | | |
| Net revenues: | | | | |
| Americas | \$ 2,774.0 | \$ 2,682.9 | 3.4% | 3.4% |
| Europe | 1,312.3 | 1,091.4 | 20.2% | 18.8% |
| Asia | 817.7 | 778.4 | 5.0% | 5.3% |
| Total net revenues | <u>\$ 4,904.0</u> | <u>\$ 4,552.7</u> | 7.7% | 7.5% |

As compared to the same period in the prior year, total net revenues were affected favorably by changes in foreign currency exchange rates.

Americas. On both a reported basis and constant-currency basis, net revenues in our Americas region increased for 2017, with currency having a minimal impact on net revenues.

Excluding the effects of currency, the increase in net revenues for 2017 was due to the performance and expansion of our company-operated retail network, particularly company-operated outlets, and strong performance in our Signature[®] and Denizen brands. This was offset by lower wholesale revenues in the United States in our Dockers[®] brand.

Europe. Net revenues in Europe increased on both reported and constant-currency bases, with currency affecting net revenues favorably by approximately \$13 million.

Constant-currency net revenues increased for 2017 due to strong performance across all channels, primarily our company-operated retail network and wholesale channel.

Asia. Net revenues in Asia increased on both reported and constant-currency bases, with currency affecting net revenues unfavorably by approximately \$2 million.

The increase in net revenues was primarily due to the performance and expansion of our company-operated retail network, particularly company-operated outlets.

Table of Contents

Gross profit

The following table shows consolidated gross profit and gross margin for the periods indicated and the changes in these items from period to period:

| | Year Ended | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | % Increase (Decrease) |
| | (Dollars in millions) | | |
| Net revenues | \$ 4,904.0 | \$ 4,552.7 | 7.7% |
| Cost of goods sold | 2,341.3 | 2,223.7 | 5.3% |
| Gross profit | <u>\$ 2,562.7</u> | <u>\$ 2,329.0</u> | 10.0% |
| Gross margin | 52.3% | 51.2% | |

Currency translation favorably impacted gross profit by approximately \$8 million. Gross margin improved primarily due to company-operated retail network growth and international revenue growth.

Selling, general and administrative expenses

The following table shows our SG&A for the periods indicated, the changes in these items from period to period and these items expressed as a percentage of net revenues:

| | Year Ended | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | % Increase (Decrease) | November 26, 2017 % of Net Revenues | November 27, 2016 % of Net Revenues |
| | (Dollars in millions) | | | | |
| Selling | \$ 888.2 | \$ 783.2 | 13.4 % | 18.1% | 17.2% |
| Advertising and promotion | 323.3 | 284.0 | 13.8 % | 6.6% | 6.2% |
| Administration | 411.0 | 350.1 | 17.4 % | 8.4% | 7.7% |
| Other | 473.0 | 442.0 | 7.2 % | 9.7% | 9.7% |
| Restructuring-related charges | — | 7.2 | (100)% | —% | 0.2% |
| Total SG&A | <u>\$ 2,095.5</u> | <u>\$ 1,866.5</u> | 12.3 % | 42.7% | 41.0% |

Currency affected SG&A unfavorably by approximately \$2 million as compared to the prior year.

Selling. Currency did not have a significant impact on selling expenses for the year ended November 26, 2017. Higher selling expenses primarily reflected costs associated with the growth of our company-operated store network. We had 53 more company-operated stores at the end of 2017 than we did at the end of 2016.

Advertising and promotion. Currency did not have a significant impact on advertising and promotion expense for the year ended November 26, 2017. Advertising and promotion expenses increased due to a higher investment in advertising.

Administration. Administration expenses include functional administrative and organization costs. Currency did not have a significant impact on administration expenses for the year ended November 26, 2017. As compared to the same prior-year periods, administration expenses in 2017 reflect higher costs relating to incentive compensation. Incentive compensation costs increased reflecting improved achievement against our internally-set objectives in 2017 as compared to 2016 and a third quarter 2017 adjustment. The third quarter 2017 adjustment, of which \$8.3 million related to prior years, was for the correction of the periods used for the recognition of expense associated with employees eligible to vest awards after retirement. The increase was also due to the recognition of a \$7.0 million of benefit from the resolution of a vendor dispute settled in the prior-year period.

Other. Other SG&A includes distribution, information resources, and marketing organization costs. Currency did not have a significant impact on other SG&A expenses for the year ended November 26, 2017. The increase in SG&A other costs is primarily due to higher marketing and information technology expenses. Additionally, we recorded a gain in the second quarter of 2016 in conjunction with the sale-leaseback of our distribution center in the United Kingdom.

Restructuring-related charges. Restructuring-related charges consist primarily of consulting fees incurred for our centrally-led cost-savings, productivity projects and transition-related projects, which were implemented through the end of 2016.

Operating income

The following table shows operating income by reporting segment and corporate expenses for the periods indicated, the changes in these items from period to period and these items expressed as a percentage of net revenues:

| | Year Ended | | | | |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | % Increase (Decrease) | November 26, 2017 % of Net Revenues | November 27, 2016 % of Net Revenues |
| (Dollars in millions) | | | | | |
| Operating income: | | | | | |
| Americas | \$ 529.3 | \$ 507.8 | 4.2 % | 19.1% | 18.9% |
| Europe | 198.7 | 154.8 | 28.4 % | 15.1% | 14.2% |
| Asia | 78.3 | 80.9 | (3.2)% | 9.6% | 10.4% |
| Total regional operating income | 806.3 | 743.5 | 8.4 % | 16.4%* | 16.3%* |
| Corporate: | | | | | |
| Restructuring, net | — | 0.3 | (100.0)% | — * | — * |
| Restructuring-related charges | — | 7.2 | (100.0)% | — * | 0.2%* |
| Other corporate staff costs and expenses | 339.1 | 273.8 | 23.8 % | 6.9%* | 6.0%* |
| Corporate expenses | 339.1 | 281.3 | 20.5 % | 6.9%* | 6.2%* |
| Total operating income | \$ 467.2 | \$ 462.2 | 1.1 % | 9.5%* | 10.2%* |
| Operating margin | 9.5% | 10.2% | | | |

* Percentage of consolidated net revenues

Currency translation favorably affected total operating income by approximately \$6 million as compared to the prior year.

Regional operating income.

- *Americas.* Currency translation did not have a significant impact on operating income in the region for the year ended November 26, 2017. The increase in operating income is primarily due to higher net revenues and gross margin partially offset by higher SG&A selling expense due to retail expansion.
- *Europe.* Currency translation favorably affected operating income by approximately \$7 million as compared to the prior year. The increase in operating income is due to higher net revenues and gross margin partially offset by higher SG&A selling expense to support growth and higher advertising and promotion expense.
- *Asia.* Currency translation did not have a significant impact on operating income in the region for the year ended November 26, 2017. The decrease in operating income for 2017 is due to higher SG&A selling expense related to our retail network to support growth, partially offset by higher net revenues.

Corporate. Corporate expenses represent costs that management does not attribute to any of our regional operating segments. Included in corporate expenses are restructuring and restructuring-related charges, other corporate staff costs, and costs associated with our global inventory sourcing organization. Currency translation did not have a significant impact on corporate expenses. The increase in corporate expenses for 2017 is primarily due to an increase in administration expenses relating to incentive compensation. Incentive compensation costs increased reflecting improved achievement against our internally-set objectives in 2017 as compared to 2016 and a third quarter 2017 adjustment. The third quarter 2017 adjustment, of which \$8.3 million related to prior years, was for the correction of the periods used for the recognition of expense associated with employees eligible to vest awards after retirement. Operating expenses also increased due to purchasing variances related to our global sourcing organization's procurement of inventory on behalf of our regions.

Interest expense

Interest expense was \$68.6 million for the year ended November 26, 2017, as compared to \$73.2 million in the prior year. The decrease in interest expense was primarily due to lower average borrowing rates in 2017 resulting from our debt refinancing activities during the year.

Our weighted-average interest rate on average borrowings outstanding for 2017 was 5.60%, as compared to 6.37% for 2016.

Loss on early extinguishment of debt

For the year ended November 26, 2017, we recorded a \$22.8 million loss on early extinguishment of debt as a result of our debt refinancing activities during the year. The loss included \$21.9 million of tender and call premiums on the retirement of the debt.

Other income (expense), net

Other income (expense), net, primarily consists of foreign exchange management activities and transactions. For the year ended November 26, 2017, we recorded net expense of \$27.0 million as compared to net other income of \$18.2 million for the prior year. The expense in 2017 primarily reflected net losses on our foreign exchange derivatives, partially offset by net gains on our foreign currency denominated balances. The income in 2016 primarily reflected net gains on foreign exchange derivatives partially offset by losses on our foreign currency denominated balances, which economically hedge future foreign currency cash flow obligations.

Income tax expense

Income tax expense was \$64.2 million for the year ended November 26, 2017, compared to \$116.1 million for the prior year. Our effective income tax rate was 18.4% for the year ended November 26, 2017, compared to 28.5% for the prior year.

The decrease in the effective tax rate in 2017 as compared to 2016 was primarily due to additional foreign tax credits from repatriations from foreign operations as compared to 2016 and release of valuation allowance on deferred tax assets of foreign subsidiaries.

For the year ended November 26, 2017, management asserted indefinite reinvestment on \$264 million of undistributed foreign earnings, as management determined that this amount is required to meet ongoing working capital needs in certain foreign subsidiaries; no U.S. income taxes have been provided for such earnings. This is an increase versus the prior year which reflects management's realignment of the foreign subsidiary ownership structure. If the Company were to repatriate such foreign earnings to the United States, the deferred tax liability associated with such earnings would have been approximately \$70 million.

Subsequent to November 26, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act was enacted in the U.S. and includes, among other items, a reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% and a deemed repatriation of foreign earnings. We are in the process of evaluating the impact of the recently enacted law on our consolidated financial statements. The preliminary impact of these items, which only include the transitional impact and do not include estimates of the on-going impact of the lower U.S. statutory rate, is estimated \$110 million to \$160 million. The transition charge will be reflected in the our financial statements for the period ending February 25, 2018. For more information, refer to Note 22 of the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

2016 compared to 2015

The following table summarizes, for the periods indicated, our consolidated statements of income, the changes in these items from period to period and these items expressed as a percentage of net revenues:

| | Year Ended | | | | |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 | % Increase (Decrease) | November 27, 2016 % of Net Revenues | November 29, 2015 % of Net Revenues |
| (Dollars in millions) | | | | | |
| Net revenues | \$ 4,552.7 | \$ 4,494.5 | 1.3 % | 100.0 % | 100.0 % |
| Cost of goods sold | 2,223.7 | 2,225.5 | (0.1)% | 48.8 % | 49.5 % |
| Gross profit | 2,329.0 | 2,269.0 | 2.6 % | 51.2 % | 50.5 % |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 1,866.5 | 1,823.9 | 2.3 % | 41.0 % | 40.6 % |
| Restructuring, net | 0.3 | 14.1 | (97.8)% | — | 0.3 % |
| Operating income | 462.2 | 431.0 | 7.1 % | 10.2 % | 9.6 % |
| Interest expense | (73.2) | (81.2) | (9.9)% | (1.6)% | (1.8)% |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt | — | (14.0) | (100.0)% | — | (0.3)% |
| Other income (expense), net | 18.2 | (25.4) | (171.7)% | 0.4 % | (0.6)% |
| Income before income taxes | 407.2 | 310.4 | 31.2 % | 8.9 % | 6.9 % |
| Income tax expense | 116.0 | 100.5 | 15.5 % | 2.5 % | 2.2 % |
| Net income | 291.2 | 209.9 | 38.7 % | 6.4 % | 4.7 % |
| Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interest | (0.2) | (0.5) | (65.5)% | — | — |
| Net income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co. | <u>\$ 291.0</u> | <u>\$ 209.4</u> | 39.0 % | 6.4 % | 4.7 % |

Net revenues

The following table presents net revenues by reporting segment for the periods indicated and the changes in net revenues by reporting segment on both reported and constant-currency bases from period to period:

| | Year Ended | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 | % Increase (Decrease) | |
| | | | As Reported | Constant Currency |
| (Dollars in millions) | | | | |
| Net revenues: | | | | |
| Americas | \$ 2,682.9 | \$ 2,726.5 | (1.6)% | (0.3)% |
| Europe | 1,091.4 | 1,016.4 | 7.4 % | 10.0 % |
| Asia | 778.4 | 751.6 | 3.6 % | 6.1 % |
| Total net revenues | <u>\$ 4,552.7</u> | <u>\$ 4,494.5</u> | 1.3 % | 3.1 % |

As compared to the same period in the prior year, total net revenues were affected unfavorably by changes in foreign currency exchange rates across all regions.

Americas. Net revenues in our Americas region decreased on reported basis and remained relatively flat on a constant-currency basis, with currency affecting net revenues unfavorably by approximately \$35 million.

Excluding the effects of currency, the continued weak environment for apparel retailers in the United States resulted in a decline in the United States wholesale net revenues. This decline was mostly offset by wholesale growth in Mexico and the improved performance and expansion of our company-operated retail network in the region, including e-commerce.

Table of Contents

Europe. Net revenues in Europe increased on both reported and constant-currency bases, with currency affecting net revenues unfavorably by approximately \$24 million.

Net revenues increased from the expansion and performance of our company-operated retail network, including e-commerce.

Asia. Net revenues in Asia increased on both reported and constant-currency bases, with currency affecting net revenues unfavorably by approximately \$18 million.

The increase in net revenues was primarily due to the expansion and improved performance of our company-operated retail network, particularly company-operated outlet and e-commerce channels. Higher traditional wholesale revenues were partially offset by a decline in the Mainland China franchise channel as a result of weakened performance and an increase in franchisee support.

Gross profit

The following table shows consolidated gross profit and gross margin for the periods indicated and the changes in these items from period to period:

| | Year Ended | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 | % Increase (Decrease) |
| | (Dollars in millions) | | |
| Net revenues | \$ 4,552.7 | \$ 4,494.5 | 1.3 % |
| Cost of goods sold | 2,223.7 | 2,225.5 | (0.1)% |
| Gross profit | <u>\$ 2,329.0</u> | <u>\$ 2,269.0</u> | 2.6 % |
| Gross margin | 51.2% | 50.5% | |

Currency translation unfavorably impacted gross profit by approximately \$36 million. Gross margin improved primarily due to lower negotiated product costs and streamlined supply chain operations as well as international retail growth, partially offset by the unfavorable transactional impact of currency.

Selling, general and administrative expenses

The following table shows our SG&A for the periods indicated, the changes in these items from period to period and these items expressed as a percentage of net revenues:

| | Year Ended | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 | % Increase (Decrease) | November 27, 2016 % of Net Revenues | November 29, 2015 % of Net Revenues |
| Selling | \$ 783.2 | \$ 734.1 | 6.6 % | 17.2% | 16.3% |
| Advertising and promotion | 284.0 | 276.4 | 2.8 % | 6.2% | 6.1% |
| Administration | 350.1 | 364.4 | (3.9)% | 7.7% | 8.1% |
| Other | 442.0 | 418.3 | 5.7 % | 9.7% | 9.3% |
| Restructuring-related charges | 7.2 | 30.7 | (76.6)% | 0.2% | 0.7% |
| Total SG&A | <u>\$ 1,866.5</u> | <u>\$ 1,823.9</u> | 2.3 % | 41.0% | 40.6% |

Currency affected SG&A favorably by approximately \$26 million as compared to the prior year. The constant-currency increase in SG&A reflected our strategic investments in our growth initiatives: direct-to-consumer retail and advertising.

Selling. Currency impacted selling expenses favorably by approximately \$16 million as compared to the prior year. Higher selling expenses primarily reflected costs associated with the expansion of our company-operated store network. We had 41 more company-operated stores at the end of 2016 than we did at the end of 2015.

Advertising and promotion. Currency impacted advertising and promotion expense favorably by approximately \$4 million as compared to the prior year. The slight increase as a percentage of net revenues reflected higher advertising investment as compared to the prior-year period, in line with our constant-currency revenue growth.

Table of Contents

Administration. Currency impacted administration expenses favorably by approximately \$3 million as compared to the prior year. As compared to 2015, administration expenses in 2016 reflect the recognition of approximately \$7.0 million of benefit as a result of the resolution of a vendor dispute and the related reversal of liabilities recorded in a prior year. Lower organization costs, including salaries, benefits and long-term incentive compensation, also contributed to the decrease.

Other. Other SG&A includes distribution, information resources, and marketing organization costs. Currency impacted other SG&A expenses favorably by approximately \$3 million as compared to the prior year. The increase in other SG&A primarily reflects higher information technology expenses and distribution costs. Additionally, we recorded a gain of \$6.1 million in conjunction with the sale-leaseback of our distribution center in the United Kingdom in 2016 as compared to a \$7.5 million gain recognized related to the sale of our finishing and distribution facility in Turkey in 2015.

Restructuring-related charges. Restructuring-related charges consist primarily of consulting fees incurred for our centrally-led cost-savings and productivity projects, as well as transition costs associated with our decision to outsource certain global business service activities. These related charges represent costs incurred associated with ongoing operations which will benefit future periods and thus were recorded in SG&A in our consolidated statements of income.

Restructuring, net

For the year ended November 27, 2016, we recognized restructuring charges, net, of \$0.3 million, as compared to \$14.1 million for the same period in 2015, related to our global productivity actions, consisting primarily of severance benefits, consulting fees and noncash pension and postretirement curtailment gains or losses.

Operating income

The following table shows operating income by reporting segment and corporate expenses for the periods indicated, the changes in these items from period to period and these items expressed as a percentage of net revenues:

| | Year Ended | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 | % Increase (Decrease) | November 27, 2016 % of Net Revenues | November 29, 2015 % of Net Revenues |
| | (Dollars in millions) | | | | |
| Operating income: | | | | | |
| Americas | \$ 507.8 | \$ 551.0 | (7.8)% | 18.9% | 20.2% |
| Europe | 154.8 | 144.4 | 7.2 % | 14.2% | 14.2% |
| Asia | 80.9 | 99.5 | (18.7)% | 10.4% | 13.2% |
| Total regional operating income | 743.5 | 794.9 | (6.5)% | 16.3%* | 17.7%* |
| Corporate: | | | | | |
| Restructuring, net | 0.3 | 14.1 | (97.8)% | — * | 0.3%* |
| Restructuring-related charges | 7.2 | 30.7 | (76.6)% | 0.2%* | 0.7%* |
| Other corporate staff costs and expenses | 273.8 | 319.1 | (14.2)% | 6.0%* | 7.1%* |
| Corporate expenses | 281.3 | 363.9 | 22.7 % | 6.2%* | 8.1%* |
| Total operating income | \$ 462.2 | \$ 431.0 | 7.2 % | 10.2%* | 9.6%* |
| <i>Operating margin</i> | 10.2% | 9.6% | | | |

* Percentage of consolidated net revenues

Currency translation unfavorably affected total operating income by approximately \$10 million as compared to the prior year.

Regional operating income.

- *Americas.* Currency translation unfavorably affected operating income in the region by approximately \$8 million as compared to the prior year. Lower constant-currency operating income and operating margin primarily reflected lower revenues and gross margin as well as increased investment in retail.

Table of Contents

- *Europe.* Currency translation favorably affected operating income by approximately \$1 million as compared to the prior year. Operating income increased primarily due to the region's higher net revenues, partially offset by increased investment in retail in the region and the unfavorable currency transaction impact of the British Pound. Operating margin remained consistent.
- *Asia.* Currency translation unfavorably affected operating income by approximately \$5 million as compared to the prior year. Lower constant-currency operating income and operating margin primarily reflected lower gross margin for the region as well as increased investment in retail and advertising, partially offset by higher revenues in the region.

Corporate. Corporate expenses represent costs that are not attributed to any of our regional operating segments. Included in corporate expenses are restructuring charges, the consulting fees incurred for our centrally-led cost-savings and productivity projects and other corporate staff costs. Currency translation did not have a significant impact on corporate expenses.

As compared to the prior year, other corporate staff costs and expenses decreased, primarily driven by lower restructuring and restructuring-related charges and a decrease in foreign currency transaction losses related to our global sourcing organization's procurement of inventory on behalf of our foreign subsidiaries, of which approximately \$23 million of the decrease is related to our Europe region and \$10 million related to our Asia region.

Interest expense

Interest expense was \$73.2 million for the year ended November 27, 2016, as compared to \$81.2 million in the prior year. The decrease in interest expense was primarily due to lower average debt balances and lower average borrowing rates in 2016, resulting from our debt reduction and refinancing activities in 2015.

The weighted-average interest rate on average borrowings outstanding for 2016 was 6.37%, as compared to 6.72% for 2015.

Loss on early extinguishment of debt

For the year ended November 29, 2015, we recorded a loss of \$14.0 million on early extinguishment of debt as a result of our debt refinancing activities during the year. The loss was comprised of redemption premiums of \$7.5 million and the write-off of \$3.5 million of unamortized debt issuance costs, and \$3.0 million of other costs.

Other income (expense), net

Other income (expense), net, primarily consists of foreign exchange management activities and transactions. For the year ended November 27, 2016, we recorded net other income of \$18.2 million as compared to net other expense of \$25.4 million for the prior year. The income in 2016 primarily reflected net gains on foreign exchange derivatives partially offset by losses on our foreign currency denominated balances, which economically hedge future foreign currency cash flow obligations. The majority of the net expense in 2015 reflected net losses on our foreign currency denominated balances, partially offset by net gains on foreign exchange derivatives.

Income tax expense

Income tax expense was \$116.1 million for the year ended November 27, 2016, compared to \$100.5 million for the prior year. Our effective income tax rate was 28.5% for the year ended November 27, 2016, compared to 32.4% for the prior year.

The decrease in the effective tax rate in 2016 as compared to 2015 is primarily due to a higher proportion of 2016 earnings in jurisdictions where we are subject to lower tax rates.

For the year ended November 27, 2016, management asserted indefinite reinvestment on \$100.0 million of undistributed foreign earnings, as management determined that this amount is required to meet ongoing working capital needs in certain foreign subsidiaries; no U.S. income taxes have been provided for such earnings. If the Company were to repatriate such foreign earnings to the United States, the deferred tax liability associated with such earnings would have been approximately \$26.6 million.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity outlook

We believe we will have adequate liquidity over the next twelve months to operate our business and to meet our cash requirements.

Cash sources

We are a privately-held corporation. We have historically relied primarily on cash flows from operations, borrowings under credit facilities, issuances of notes and other forms of debt financing. We regularly explore financing and debt reduction alternatives, including new credit agreements, unsecured and secured note issuances, equity financing, equipment and real estate financing, securitizations and asset sales.

We have entered into a senior secured revolving credit facility. The facility is an asset-based facility, in which the borrowing availability is primarily based on the value of our U.S. Levi's® trademarks and the levels of accounts receivable and inventory in the United States and Canada. The maximum availability under the facility is \$850 million, of which \$800 million is available to us for revolving loans in U.S. Dollars and \$50 million is available to us for revolving loans either in U.S. Dollars or Canadian Dollars.

As of November 26, 2017, we did not have any borrowings under the credit facility. Unused availability under the facility was \$758.3 million, as our total availability of \$803.6 million, based on collateral levels as defined by the agreement, was reduced by \$45.2 million of other credit-related instruments.

As of November 26, 2017, we had cash and cash equivalents totaling approximately \$633.6 million, resulting in a total liquidity position (unused availability and cash and cash equivalents) of \$1.4 billion.

Cash uses

Our principal cash requirements include working capital, capital expenditures, payments of principal and interest on our debt, payments of taxes, contributions to our pension plans and payments for postretirement health benefit plans, settlement of shares issued under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended to date ("EIP") and, if market conditions warrant, occasional investments in, or acquisitions of, business ventures in our line of business. In addition, we regularly evaluate our ability to pay dividends or repurchase stock, all consistent with the terms of our debt agreements.

The following table presents selected cash uses in 2017 and the related projected cash uses for these items in 2018 as of November 26, 2017:

| | Cash Used in 2017 | Projected Cash Uses in 2018 |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | (Dollars in millions) | |
| Capital expenditures ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 119 | \$ 160 |
| Interest | 52 | 50 |
| Federal, foreign and state taxes (net of refunds) | 55 | 98 |
| Pension plans ⁽²⁾ | 54 | 95 |
| Postretirement health benefit plans | 12 | 12 |
| Dividend ⁽³⁾ | 70 | 90 |
| Total selected cash requirements | \$ 362 | \$ 505 |

(1) Capital expenditures consist primarily of costs associated with information technology investments for e-commerce and investment in company-operated retail stores.

(2) The 2018 pension contribution amounts will be recalculated at the end of the plans' fiscal years, which for our U.S. pension plan is at the beginning of the Company's third fiscal quarter. Accordingly, actual contributions may differ materially from those presented here, based on factors such as changes in discount rates and the valuation of pension assets.

(3) Subsequent to the fiscal year end, on January 30, 2018, our Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$90.0 million, payable in two \$45 million installments. The Company expects to pay the first installment in the first quarter of 2018 and the second installment in the fourth quarter of 2018.

Table of Contents

The following table provides information about our significant cash contractual obligations and commitments as of November 26, 2017:

| | Payments due or projected by period | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| | Total | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | |
| (Dollars in millions) | | | | | | | |
| Contractual and Long-term Liabilities: | | | | | | | |
| Short-term and long-term debt obligations | \$ 1,090 | \$ 38 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 1,052 |
| Interest ⁽¹⁾ | 389 | 50 | 48 | 48 | 46 | 46 | 151 |
| Capital lease obligations | 32 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 7 |
| Operating leases ⁽²⁾ | 853 | 185 | 147 | 123 | 99 | 79 | 220 |
| Purchase obligations ⁽³⁾ | 944 | 677 | 49 | 37 | 24 | 14 | 143 |
| Postretirement obligations ⁽⁴⁾ | 93 | 12 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 39 |
| Pension obligations ⁽⁵⁾ | 288 | 95 | 45 | 43 | 23 | 13 | 69 |
| Long-term employee related benefits ⁽⁶⁾ | 120 | 29 | 23 | 13 | 3 | 2 | 50 |
| Total | \$ 3,809 | \$ 1,092 | \$ 329 | \$ 280 | \$ 209 | \$ 168 | \$ 1,731 |

(1) Interest obligations are computed using constant interest rates until maturity.

(2) Amounts reflect contractual obligations relating to our existing leased facilities as of November 26, 2017, and therefore do not reflect our planned future openings of company-operated retail stores. For more information, see "Item 2 – Properties."

(3) Amounts reflect estimated commitments of \$559 million for inventory purchases, \$193 million for sponsorship, naming rights and related benefits with respect to the Levi's® Stadium, \$192 million for human resources, advertising, information technology and other professional services.

(4) The amounts presented in the table represent an estimate for the next ten years of our projected payments, based on information provided by our plans' actuaries, and have not been reduced by estimated Medicare subsidy receipts, the amounts of which are not material. Our policy is to fund postretirement benefits as claims and premiums are paid. For more information, see Note 8 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report.

(5) The amounts presented in the table represent an estimate of our projected contributions to the plans for the next ten years based on information provided by our plans' actuaries. For U.S. qualified plans, these estimates can exceed the projected annual minimum required contributions in an effort to level out potential future funding requirements and provide annual funding flexibility. The 2018 contribution amounts will be recalculated at the end of the plans' fiscal years, which for our U.S. pension plan is at the beginning of the Company's third fiscal quarter. Accordingly, actual contributions may differ materially from those presented here, based on factors such as changes in discount rates and the valuation of pension assets. For more information, see Note 8 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report.

(6) Long-term employee-related benefits primarily relate to the current and non-current portion of deferred compensation arrangements and workers' compensation. We estimated these payments based on prior experience and forecasted activity for these items. For more information, see Note 12 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report.

This table does not include amounts related to our uncertain tax positions of \$33.8 million. We do not anticipate a material effect on our liquidity as a result of payments in future periods of liabilities for uncertain tax positions. The table also does not include amounts related to potential cash settlement of stock appreciation rights ("SARs") put to the Company under the terms of our EIP. Based on the fair value of the Company's stock and the number of shares outstanding as of November 26, 2017, future payments under the terms of the EIP could range up to approximately \$92 million, which could become payable in 2018. These payments are contingent on the Company's liquidity and the Board's discretion.

Information in the two preceding tables reflects our estimates of future cash payments. These estimates and projections are based upon assumptions that are inherently subject to significant economic, competitive, legislative and other uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond our control. Accordingly, our actual expenditures and liabilities may be materially higher or lower than the estimates and projections reflected in these tables. The inclusion of these projections and estimates should not be regarded as a representation by us that the estimates will prove to be correct.

Table of Contents

Cash flows

The following table summarizes, for the periods indicated, selected items in our consolidated statements of cash flows:

| | Year Ended | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
| | (Dollars in millions) | | |
| Cash provided by operating activities | \$ 525.9 | \$ 306.6 | \$ 218.3 |
| Cash used for investing activities | (124.4) | (68.3) | (80.8) |
| Cash used for financing activities | (151.7) | (173.5) | (94.9) |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 633.6 | 375.6 | 318.6 |

2017 as compared to 2016

Cash flows from operating activities

Cash provided by operating activities was \$525.9 million for 2017, as compared to \$306.6 million for 2016. The increase primarily reflects higher cash received from customers offset by increased payments to vendors reflecting the growth in our company-operated store network and higher investment in advertising.

Cash flows from investing activities

Cash used for investing activities was \$124.4 million for 2017, as compared to \$68.3 million for 2016. The increase in cash used for investing activities primarily reflects decrease in proceeds from the settlement of our forward foreign exchange contracts as well as the non-recurrence of the receipt of proceeds from the sale-leaseback of our distribution center in the United Kingdom in 2016.

Cash flows from financing activities

Cash used for financing activities was \$151.7 million for 2017, as compared to \$173.5 million for 2016. Cash used in 2017 primarily reflects the payment of a \$70 million cash dividend as well as our refinancing activities and debt reduction, including debt extinguishment costs and debt issuance costs. Cash used in 2017 also reflects payments made for equity award exercises. Cash used in 2016 primarily reflects net repayments on our senior revolving credit facility, the payment of a \$60 million cash dividend in the second quarter of 2016 and the \$36 million settlement of our Yen-denominated Eurobonds.

2016 as compared to 2015

Cash flows from operating activities

Cash provided by operating activities was \$306.6 million for 2016, as compared to \$218.3 million for 2015. The increase was primarily due to higher trade receivables collections and lower payments associated with restructuring-related items and interest, reflective of the increase in our operating income, offset by our higher inventory levels which were primarily driven by lower than anticipated demand in the U.S.

Cash flows from investing activities

Cash used for investing activities was \$68.3 million for 2016, as compared to \$80.8 million for 2015. The decrease was primarily driven by proceeds from the settlement of our forward exchange contracts and cash received from the sale-leaseback of our distribution center in the United Kingdom, partially offset by investment in information technology systems and distribution.

Cash flows from financing activities

Cash used for financing activities was \$173.5 million for 2016, as compared to cash provided of \$94.9 million for 2015. Cash used in 2016 primarily reflected net repayments on our senior revolving credit facility, the payment of a \$60 million cash dividend in the second quarter of 2016 and the \$36 million settlement of our Yen-denominated Eurobonds. Cash used in 2015 primarily reflected the payment of a \$50 million cash dividend as well as our refinancing activities and debt reduction during the period.

Indebtedness

The borrower of substantially all of our debt is Levi Strauss & Co., the parent and U.S. operating company. Of our total debt of \$1.08 billion as of November 26, 2017, we had fixed-rate debt of \$1.06 billion (98.4% of total debt), net of capitalized debt issuance costs, and variable-rate debt of \$16.8 million (1.6% of total debt). As of November 26, 2017, our required aggregate debt

[Table of Contents](#)

principal payments on our unsecured long-term debt were \$1.05 billion in years after 2022. Short-term borrowings of \$38.5 million at various foreign subsidiaries were expected to be either paid over the next twelve months or refinanced at the end of their applicable terms.

Our long-term debt agreements contain customary covenants restricting our activities as well as those of our subsidiaries. We were in compliance with all of these covenants as of November 26, 2017.

Effects of Inflation

We believe that inflation in the regions where most of our sales occur has not had a significant effect on our net revenues or profitability.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Guarantees and Other Contingent Obligations

Off-balance sheet arrangements and other: We have contractual commitments for non-cancelable operating leases; for more information, see Note 14 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report. We participate in a multiemployer pension plan; however, our exposure to risks arising from participation in the plan and the extent to which we can be liable to the plan for other participating employers' obligations are not material. We have no other material non-cancelable guarantees or commitments, and no material special-purpose entities or other off-balance sheet debt obligations.

Indemnification agreements. In the ordinary course of our business, the Company enters into agreements containing indemnification provisions under which the Company agrees to indemnify the other party for specified claims and losses. For example, the Company's trademark license agreements, real estate leases, consulting agreements, logistics outsourcing agreements, securities purchase agreements and credit agreements typically contain such provisions. This type of indemnification provision obligates the Company to pay certain amounts associated with claims brought against the other party as the result of trademark infringement, negligence or willful misconduct of Company employees, breach of contract by the Company including inaccuracy of representations and warranties, specified lawsuits in which the Company and the other party are co-defendants, product claims and other matters. These amounts generally are not readily quantifiable; the maximum possible liability or amount of potential payments that could arise out of an indemnification claim depends entirely on the specific facts and circumstances associated with the claim. The Company has insurance coverage that minimizes the potential exposure to certain of such claims. The Company also believes that the likelihood of material payment obligations under these agreements to third parties is remote.

Critical Accounting Policies, Estimates and Assumptions

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and the related notes. We believe that the following discussion addresses our critical accounting policies, which are those that are most important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations and require management's most difficult, subjective and complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. Changes in such estimates, based on newly available information, or different assumptions or conditions, may affect amounts reported in future periods.

We summarize our critical accounting policies below.

Revenue recognition. Net sales is primarily comprised of sales of products to wholesale customers, including franchised stores, and direct sales to consumers at our company-operated and online stores and at our company-operated shop-in-shops located within department stores. We recognize revenue on sale of product when the goods are shipped or delivered and title to the goods passes to the customer provided that: there are no uncertainties regarding customer acceptance; persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; the sales price is fixed or determinable; and collectability is reasonably assured. Revenue is recorded net of an allowance for estimated returns, discounts and retailer promotions and other similar incentives. Licensing revenues from the use of our trademarks in connection with the manufacturing, advertising, and distribution of trademarked products by third-party licensees are earned and recognized as products are sold by licensees based on royalty rates as set forth in the licensing agreements.

We recognize allowances for estimated returns in the period in which the related sale is recorded. We recognize allowances for estimated discounts, retailer promotions and other similar incentives at the later of the period in which the related sale is recorded or the period in which the sales incentive is offered to the customer. We estimate non-volume based allowances based on historical rates as well as customer and product-specific circumstances. Actual allowances may differ from estimates due to changes in sales volume based on retailer or consumer demand and changes in customer and product-specific circumstances. Sales and value-added taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities are presented on a net basis in the accompanying consolidated statements of income.

Table of Contents

Inventory valuation. We value inventories at the lower of cost or market value. Inventory cost is generally determined using the first-in first-out method. We include product costs, labor and related overhead, sourcing costs, inbound freight, internal transfers, and the cost of operating our remaining manufacturing facilities, including the related depreciation expense, in the cost of inventories. We estimate quantities of slow-moving and obsolete inventory by reviewing on-hand quantities, outstanding purchase obligations and forecasted sales. In determining inventory market values, substantial consideration is given to the expected product selling price. We estimate expected selling prices based on our historical recovery rates for sale of slow-moving and obsolete inventory and other factors, such as market conditions, expected channel of disposition, and current consumer preferences. Estimates may differ from actual results due to changes in resale or market value, avenues of disposition, consumer and retailer preferences and economic conditions.

Impairment. We review our goodwill and other non-amortized intangible assets for impairment annually in the fourth quarter of our fiscal year, or more frequently as warranted by events or changes in circumstances which indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. We qualitatively assess goodwill impairment and non-amortized intangible assets to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit or other non-amortized intangible asset is less than its carrying amount. During fiscal year 2017, we performed this analysis examining key events and circumstances affecting fair value and determined it is more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is greater than its carrying amount. As such, no further analysis was required. If goodwill and other non-amortized intangible assets are not qualitatively assessed and it is determined that it is not more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is greater than its carrying amount, a two-step quantitative approach is utilized. In the first step, we compare the carrying value of the reporting unit or applicable asset to its fair value, which we estimate using a discounted cash flow analysis or by comparison to the market values of similar assets. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit or asset exceeds its estimated fair value, we perform the second step, and determine the impairment loss, if any, as the excess of the carrying value of the goodwill or intangible asset over its fair value. The assumptions used in such valuations are subject to volatility and may differ from actual results; however, based on the carrying value of our goodwill and other non-amortized intangible assets as of November 26, 2017, relative to their estimated fair values, we do not anticipate any material impairment charges in the near-term.

We review our other long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If the carrying amount of an other long-lived asset exceeds the expected future undiscounted cash flows, we measure and record an impairment loss for the excess of the carrying value of the asset over its fair value.

To determine the fair value of impaired assets, we utilize the valuation technique or techniques deemed most appropriate based on the nature of the impaired asset and the data available, which may include the use of quoted market prices, prices for similar assets or other valuation techniques such as discounted future cash flows or earnings.

Income tax assets and liabilities. The future effective tax rate will ultimately depend on the mix of earnings between domestic and foreign operations, the impact of certain undistributed foreign earnings for which no U.S. taxes have been provided because such earnings are planned to be indefinitely reinvested outside of the United States, changes in tax laws and regulations and potential resolutions on tax examinations, refund claims and litigation. Remittances of foreign earnings to the United States are planned based on projected cash flow, working capital and investment needs of our foreign and domestic operations. Based on these assumptions, we estimate the amount that will be distributed to the United States and provide U.S. federal taxes on these amounts. Material changes in our estimates as to how much of our foreign earnings will be distributed to the United States or tax legislation that limits or restricts the amount of undistributed foreign earnings that we consider indefinitely reinvested outside the United States could materially impact our income tax provision and effective tax rate. Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide income tax provision. In the ordinary course of a global business, there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax outcome is uncertain. Some of these uncertainties arise from examinations in various jurisdictions and assumptions and estimates used in evaluating the need for valuation allowance.

We are subject to income taxes in both the United States and numerous foreign jurisdictions. We compute our provision for income taxes using the asset and liability method, under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the currently enacted tax rates that are expected to apply to taxable income for the years in which those tax assets and liabilities are expected to be realized or settled. Significant judgments are required in order to determine the realizability of these deferred tax assets. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we evaluate all significant available positive and negative evidence, including historical operating results, estimates of future taxable income and the existence of prudent and feasible tax planning strategies. Changes in the expectations regarding the realization of deferred tax assets could materially impact income tax expense in future periods.

We continuously review issues raised in connection with all ongoing examinations and open tax years to evaluate the adequacy of our tax liabilities. We evaluate uncertain tax positions under a two-step approach. The first step is to evaluate the uncertain tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position

will be sustained upon examination based on its technical merits. The second step is, for those positions that meet the recognition criteria, to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than fifty percent likely of being realized. We believe our recorded tax liabilities are adequate to cover all open tax years based on our assessment. This assessment relies on estimates and assumptions and involves significant judgments about future events. To the extent that our view as to the outcome of these matters changes, we will adjust income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made. We classify interest and penalties related to income taxes as income tax expense.

Employee benefits and incentive compensation

Pension and postretirement benefits. We have several non-contributory defined benefit retirement plans covering eligible employees. We also provide certain health care benefits for U.S. employees who meet age, participation and length of service requirements at retirement. In addition, we sponsor other retirement or post-employment plans for our foreign employees in accordance with local government programs and requirements. We retain the right to amend, curtail or discontinue any aspect of the plans, subject to local regulations. Any of these actions, either individually or in combination, could have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements and on our future financial performance.

We recognize either an asset or liability for any plan's funded status in our consolidated balance sheets. We measure changes in funded status using actuarial models which utilize an attribution approach that generally spreads individual events either over the estimated service lives of the remaining employees in the plan, or, for plans where participants will not earn additional benefits by rendering future service, over the plan participants' estimated remaining lives. The attribution approach assumes that employees render service over their service lives on a relatively smooth basis and as such, presumes that the income statement effects of pension or postretirement benefit plans should follow the same pattern. Our policy is to fund our pension plans based upon actuarial recommendations and in accordance with applicable laws, income tax regulations and credit agreements.

Net pension and postretirement benefit income or expense is generally determined using assumptions which include expected long-term rates of return on plan assets, discount rates, compensation rate increases and medical trend and mortality rates. We use a mix of actual historical rates, expected rates and external data to determine the assumptions used in the actuarial models. For example, we utilized a yield curve constructed from a portfolio of high-quality corporate bonds with various maturities to determine the appropriate discount rate to use for our U.S. benefit plans. Under this model, each year's expected future benefit payments are discounted to their present value at the appropriate yield curve rate, thereby generating the overall discount rate. We utilized country-specific third-party bond indices to determine appropriate discount rates to use for benefit plans of our foreign subsidiaries. Changes in actuarial assumptions and estimates, either individually or in combination, could have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements and on our future financial performance. For example, as of November 26, 2017, a 25 basis point change in the discount rate would yield an approximately four percent change in the projected benefit obligation and an approximately three percent change in the annual service cost of our pension plans. A 25 basis point change in the discount rate would not have a significant impact on the postretirement benefit plan.

Employee incentive compensation. We maintain short-term and long-term employee incentive compensation plans. For our short-term plans, the amount of the cash bonus earned depends upon business unit and corporate financial results as measured against pre-established targets, and also depends upon the performance and job level of the individual. Our long-term plans are intended to reward certain levels of management for its long-term impact on our total earnings performance. Performance is measured at the end of a three-year period based on our performance over the period measured against certain pre-established targets such as the compound annual growth rates over the periods for net revenues and average margin of net earnings adjusted for certain items such as interest and taxes. We accrue the related compensation expense over the period of the plan, and changes in our projected future financial performance could have a material impact on our accruals.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

See Note 1 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report for recently issued accounting standards, including the expected dates of adoption and expected impact to our consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain matters discussed in this report, including (without limitation) statements under "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" contain forward-looking statements. Although we believe that, in making any such statements, our expectations are based on reasonable assumptions, any such statement may be influenced by factors that could cause actual outcomes and results to be materially different from those projected.

These forward-looking statements include statements relating to our anticipated financial performance and business prospects, including debt reduction, currency values and financial impact, foreign exchange counterparty exposures, the impact of pending legal proceedings, adequate liquidity levels, dividends and/or statements preceded by, followed by or that include the words "believe", "will", "so we can", "when", "anticipate", "intend", "estimate", "expect", "project", "could", "plans", "seeks" and similar expressions. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date stated and we do not undertake any obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, even if experience or future events make it clear that any expected results expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements will not be realized. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in these forward-looking statements are reasonable, these expectations may not prove to be correct or we may not achieve the financial results, savings or other benefits anticipated in the forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are necessarily estimates reflecting the best judgment of our senior management and involve a number of risks and uncertainties, some of which may be beyond our control, that could cause actual results to differ materially from those suggested by the forward-looking statements and include, without limitation:

- changes in general economic and financial conditions, and the resulting impact on the level of discretionary consumer spending for apparel and pricing trend fluctuations, and our ability to plan for and respond to the impact of those changes;
- our ability to effectively manage any global productivity and outsourcing actions as planned, which are intended to increase productivity and efficiency in our global operations, take advantage of lower-cost service-delivery models in our distribution network and streamline our procurement practices to maximize efficiency in our global operations, without business disruption or mitigation to such disruptions;
- consequences of impacts to the businesses of our wholesale customers, including significant store closures or a significant decline in a wholesale customer's financial condition leading to restructuring actions, bankruptcies, liquidations or other unfavorable events for our wholesale customers, caused by factors such as inability to secure financing, decreased discretionary consumer spending, inconsistent traffic patterns and an increase in promotional activity as a result of decreased traffic, pricing fluctuations, general economic and financial conditions and changing consumer preferences;
- our and our wholesale customers' decisions to modify strategies and adjust product mix and pricing, and our ability to manage any resulting product transition costs, including liquidating inventory or increasing promotional activity;
- our ability to purchase products through our independent contract manufacturers that are made with quality raw materials and our ability to mitigate the variability of costs related to manufacturing, sourcing, and raw materials supply and to manage consumer response to such mitigating actions;
- our ability to gauge and adapt to changing U.S. and international retail environments and fashion trends and changing consumer preferences in product, price-points, as well as in-store and digital shopping experiences;
- our ability to respond to price, innovation and other competitive pressures in the global apparel industry, on and from our key customers and in our key markets;
- our ability to increase the number of dedicated stores for our products, including through opening and profitably operating company-operated stores;
- consequences of foreign currency exchange and interest rate fluctuations;
- our ability to successfully prevent or mitigate the impacts of data security breaches;
- our ability to attract and retain key executives and other key employees;
- our ability to protect our trademarks and other intellectual property;
- the impact of the variables that affect the net periodic benefit cost and future funding requirements of our postretirement benefits and pension plans;
- our dependence on key distribution channels, customers and suppliers;
- our ability to utilize our tax credits and net operating loss carryforwards;

Table of Contents

- ongoing or future litigation matters and disputes and regulatory developments;
- changes in or application of trade and tax laws, including the recently passed Tax Cuts and Jobs Act in the U.S., potential increases in import tariffs or taxes and the potential renegotiation of NAFTA; and
- political, social and economic instability, or natural disasters, in countries where we or our customers do business.

Our actual results might differ materially from historical performance or current expectations. We do not undertake any obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

Item 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Investment and Credit Availability Risk

We manage cash and cash equivalents in various institutions at levels beyond FDIC coverage limits, and we purchase investments not guaranteed by the FDIC. Accordingly, there may be a risk that we will not recover the full principal of our investments or that their liquidity may be diminished. To mitigate this risk, our investment policy emphasizes preservation of principal and liquidity.

Multiple financial institutions are committed to provide loans and other credit instruments under our amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility. There may be a risk that some of these institutions cannot deliver against these obligations in a timely manner, or at all.

Foreign Exchange Risk

The global scope of our business operations exposes us to the risk of fluctuations in foreign currency markets. This exposure is the result of certain product sourcing activities, some intercompany sales, foreign subsidiaries' royalty payments, interest payments, earnings repatriations, net investment in foreign operations and funding activities. Our foreign currency management objective is to minimize the effect of fluctuations in foreign exchange rates on our nonfunctional currency cash flows and selected assets or liabilities without exposing ourselves to additional risk associated with transactions that could be regarded as speculative.

We use a centralized currency management operation to take advantage of potential opportunities to naturally offset exposures against each other. For any residual exposures under management, we may enter into various financial instruments, including forward exchange contracts, to hedge certain forecasted transactions, as well as certain firm commitments, including third-party and intercompany transactions.

Our foreign exchange risk management activities are governed by a foreign exchange risk management policy approved by our Treasury committee. Members of our Treasury committee, comprised of a group of our senior financial executives, review our foreign exchange /activities in support of monitoring our compliance with policy. The operating policies and guidelines outlined in the foreign exchange risk management policy provide a framework that allows for a managed approach to the management of currency exposures while ensuring the activities are conducted within established parameters. Our policy includes guidelines for the organizational structure of our treasury risk management function and for internal controls over foreign exchange risk management activities, including various measurements for monitoring compliance. We monitor foreign exchange risk and related derivatives using different techniques, including a review of market value, sensitivity analysis and a value-at-risk model. We use the market approach to estimate the fair value of our foreign exchange derivative contracts.

We use derivative instruments to manage certain but not all exposures to foreign currencies. Our approach to managing foreign currency exposures is consistent with that applied in previous years. As of November 26, 2017, we had forward foreign exchange contracts to buy \$769.1 million and to sell \$213.2 million against various foreign currencies. These contracts are at various exchange rates and expire at various dates through February 2019.

As of November 27, 2016, we had forward foreign exchange contracts to buy \$674.9 million and to sell \$364.9 million against various foreign currencies. These contracts were at various exchange rates and expire at various dates through February 2018.

Derivative Financial Instruments

We are exposed to market risk primarily related to foreign currencies. We manage foreign currency risks with the objective to minimize the effect of fluctuations in foreign exchange rates on our nonfunctional currency cash flows and selected assets or liabilities without exposing ourselves to additional risk associated with transactions that could be regarded as speculative.

We are exposed to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the counterparties to the over-the-counter forward foreign exchange contracts. However, we believe that our exposures are appropriately diversified across counterparties and that these counterparties are creditworthy financial institutions. We monitor the creditworthiness of our counterparties in accordance with our foreign exchange and investment policies. In addition, we have International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. ("ISDA") master agreements in place with our counterparties to mitigate the credit risk related to the outstanding derivatives. These agreements provide the legal basis for over-the-counter transactions in many of the world's commodity and financial markets.

Table of Contents

The following table presents the currency, average forward exchange rate, notional amount and fair values for our outstanding forward contracts as of November 26, 2017 and November 27, 2016. The average forward exchange rate is the weighted average of the forward rates of the contracts for the indicated currency. The notional amount represents the U.S. Dollar equivalent amount of the foreign currency at the inception of the contracts, and is the net sum of all buy and sell transactions for the indicated currency. A net positive notional amount represents a position to buy the U.S. Dollar versus the exposure currency, while a net negative notional amount represents a position to sell the U.S. Dollar versus the exposure currency. All transactions will mature before the end of February 2019.

| | As of November 26, 2017 | | | As of November 27, 2016 | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| | Average Forward Exchange Rate | Notional Amount | Fair Value | Average Forward Exchange Rate | Notional Amount | Fair Value |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | |
| Currency | | | | | | |
| Australian Dollar | 0.75 | \$ (22,440) | \$ (477) | 0.74 | \$ 1,957 | \$ (472) |
| Canadian Dollar | 1.3 | (69,417) | (1,656) | 1.33 | 30,711 | 366 |
| Swiss Franc | 0.99 | 7,595 | 151 | 0.97 | (14,227) | (488) |
| Czech Koruna | 21.88 | 524 | 14 | 24.30 | (488) | (21) |
| Danish Krone | 6.36 | 2,112 | 41 | 6.70 | (2,357) | (96) |
| Euro | 1.18 | (218,150) | (6,633) | 1.13 | 87,304 | 4,734 |
| British Pound Sterling | 1.31 | (103,092) | (2,393) | 1.32 | 67,935 | 5,945 |
| Hong Kong Dollar | 7.77 | 5,757 | (16) | 7.75 | (5,096) | (2) |
| Hungarian Forint | 267.02 | 1,773 | 34 | 278.41 | (1,510) | (70) |
| Japanese Yen | 110.07 | (59,234) | 69 | 112.16 | 44,648 | (140) |
| South Korean Won | 1,128.33 | (20,210) | (713) | 1,178.38 | 13,721 | (41) |
| Mexican Peso | 20.5 | (85,242) | (5,344) | 18.95 | 99,454 | 11,124 |
| Norwegian Krone | 8.13 | 1,489 | 4 | 8.21 | (1,686) | (73) |
| New Zealand Dollar | 0.69 | 4,996 | — | 0.72 | (4,172) | (75) |
| Polish Zloty | 3.64 | 5,193 | 169 | 3.95 | (4,078) | (412) |
| Swedish Krona | 8.43 | (22,112) | (793) | 8.44 | 9,319 | 827 |
| Singapore Dollar | 1.36 | 27,005 | 418 | 1.41 | (28,230) | (359) |
| South African Rand | 14.68 | (12,441) | (533) | 15.71 | 16,721 | (1,873) |
| Total | | \$ (555,894) | \$ (17,658) | | \$ 309,926 | \$ 18,874 |

Table of Contents

Interest rate risk

The following table provides information about our financial instruments that may be sensitive to changes in interest rates. The table presents principal (face amount) outstanding balances of our debt instruments and the related weighted-average interest rates for the years indicated based on expected maturity dates. All amounts are stated in U.S. Dollar equivalents.

| | As of November 26, 2017 | | | | | | Total | As of November 27, 2016 Total |
|---|-------------------------|------|------|------|------|--------------|--------------|--|
| | Expected Maturity Date | | | | | | | |
| | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | Thereafter | | |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | | | |
| Debt Instruments | | | | | | | | |
| Fixed Rate (US\$) | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 500,000 | \$ 500,000 | \$ 1,025,000 |
| Average Interest Rate | — | — | — | — | — | 5.00% | 5.00% | 5.96% |
| Fixed Rate (Euro 475 million) | — | — | — | — | — | 562,780 | 562,780 | — |
| Average Interest Rate | — | — | — | — | — | 3.375% | 3.375% | — |
| Variable Rate (US\$) | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Average Interest Rate | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Total Principal (face amount) of our debt instruments ⁽¹⁾ | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 1,062,780 | \$ 1,062,780 | \$ 1,025,000 |

(1) Excluded from this table are other short-term borrowings of \$38.5 million as of November 26, 2017, consisting of term loans and revolving credit facilities at various foreign subsidiaries which we expect to either pay over the next twelve months or refinance at the end of their applicable terms. Of the \$38.5 million, \$21.7 million was fixed-rate debt and \$16.8 million was variable-rate debt.

Item 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
Levi Strauss & Co.:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Levi Strauss & Co. and its subsidiaries as of November 26, 2017 and November 27, 2016, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended November 26, 2017 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In addition, in our opinion, the financial statement schedule of valuation and qualifying accounts as of and for each of the three years in the period ended November 26, 2017 appearing under Item 15 presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein when read in conjunction with the related consolidated financial statements. These financial statements and financial statement schedule are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and financial statement schedule based on our audits. We conducted our audits of these financial statements in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

San Francisco, California
February 7, 2018

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

| | <u>November 26, 2017</u> | <u>November 27, 2016</u> |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| ASSETS | | |
| Current Assets: | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 633,622 | \$ 375,563 |
| Trade receivables, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$11,726 and \$11,974 | 485,485 | 479,018 |
| Inventories: | | |
| Raw materials | 3,858 | 2,454 |
| Work-in-process | 3,008 | 3,074 |
| Finished goods | 752,530 | 710,653 |
| Total inventories | 759,396 | 716,181 |
| Other current assets | 115,889 | 115,385 |
| Total current assets | 1,994,392 | 1,686,147 |
| Property, plant and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation of \$951,249 and \$856,588 | 424,463 | 393,605 |
| Goodwill | 237,327 | 234,280 |
| Other intangible assets, net | 42,893 | 42,946 |
| Deferred tax assets, net | 537,923 | 523,101 |
| Other non-current assets | 117,694 | 107,017 |
| Total assets | \$ 3,354,692 | \$ 2,987,096 |
| LIABILITIES, TEMPORARY EQUITY AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY | | |
| Current Liabilities: | | |
| Short-term debt | \$ 38,451 | \$ 38,922 |
| Accounts payable | 289,505 | 270,293 |
| Accrued salaries, wages and employee benefits | 227,251 | 180,740 |
| Restructuring liabilities | 786 | 4,878 |
| Accrued interest payable | 6,327 | 5,098 |
| Accrued income taxes | 16,020 | 9,652 |
| Other accrued liabilities | 299,286 | 252,160 |
| Total current liabilities | 877,626 | 761,743 |
| Long-term debt | 1,038,860 | 1,006,256 |
| Long-term capital leases | 16,524 | 15,360 |
| Postretirement medical benefits | 89,248 | 100,966 |
| Pension liability | 314,525 | 354,461 |
| Long-term employee related benefits | 90,998 | 73,243 |
| Long-term income tax liabilities | 20,457 | 20,150 |
| Other long-term liabilities | 77,031 | 63,796 |
| Total liabilities | 2,525,269 | 2,395,975 |
| Commitments and contingencies | | |
| Temporary equity | 127,035 | 79,346 |
| Stockholders' Equity: | | |
| Levi Strauss & Co. stockholders' equity | | |
| Common stock — \$.01 par value; 270,000,000 shares authorized; 37,521,447 shares and 37,470,158 shares issued and outstanding | 375 | 375 |
| Additional paid-in capital | — | 1,445 |
| Retained earnings | 1,100,916 | 935,049 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss | (404,381) | (427,314) |
| Total Levi Strauss & Co. stockholders' equity | 696,910 | 509,555 |
| Noncontrolling interest | 5,478 | 2,220 |
| Total stockholders' equity | 702,388 | 511,775 |
| Total liabilities, temporary equity and stockholders' equity | \$ 3,354,692 | \$ 2,987,096 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME

| | Year Ended | | |
|--|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| Net revenues | \$ 4,904,030 | \$ 4,552,739 | \$ 4,494,493 |
| Cost of goods sold | 2,341,301 | 2,223,727 | 2,225,512 |
| Gross profit | 2,562,729 | 2,329,012 | 2,268,981 |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 2,095,560 | 1,866,493 | 1,823,863 |
| Restructuring, net | — | 312 | 14,071 |
| Operating income | 467,169 | 462,207 | 431,047 |
| Interest expense | (68,603) | (73,170) | (81,214) |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt | (22,793) | — | (14,002) |
| Other income (expense), net | (26,992) | 18,223 | (25,433) |
| Income before income taxes | 348,781 | 407,260 | 310,398 |
| Income tax expense | 64,225 | 116,051 | 100,507 |
| Net income | 284,556 | 291,209 | 209,891 |
| Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest | (3,153) | (157) | (455) |
| Net income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co. | \$ 281,403 | \$ 291,052 | \$ 209,436 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

| | Year Ended | | |
|--|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| Net income | \$ 284,556 | \$ 291,209 | \$ 209,891 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), before related income taxes: | | | |
| Pension and postretirement benefits | 30,125 | (22,925) | 38,785 |
| Net investment hedge (losses) gains | (59,945) | (829) | 385 |
| Foreign currency translation gains (losses) | 40,256 | (30,380) | (28,791) |
| Unrealized gains (losses) on marketable securities | 3,379 | 143 | (575) |
| Total other comprehensive income (loss), before related income taxes | 13,815 | (53,991) | 9,804 |
| Income tax benefit (expense) related to items of other comprehensive (loss) income | 9,223 | 6,211 | (13,602) |
| Comprehensive income, net of income taxes | 307,594 | 243,429 | 206,093 |
| Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interest | (3,258) | (625) | (383) |
| Comprehensive income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co. | \$ 304,336 | \$ 242,804 | \$ 205,710 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

| | Levi Strauss & Co. Stockholders | | | | Noncontrolling Interest | Total Stockholders' Equity |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|---|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | Common Stock | Additional Paid-In Capital | Retained Earnings | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss | | |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | |
| Balance at November 30, 2014 | \$ 374 | \$ — | \$ 528,209 | \$ (375,340) | \$ 1,212 | \$ 154,455 |
| Net income | — | — | 209,436 | — | 455 | 209,891 |
| Other comprehensive loss, net of tax | — | — | — | (3,726) | (72) | (3,798) |
| Stock-based compensation and dividends, net | 1 | 16,674 | (66) | — | — | 16,609 |
| Reclassification to temporary equity | — | (10,961) | 19,842 | — | — | 8,881 |
| Repurchase of common stock | — | (2,422) | (1,753) | — | — | (4,175) |
| Cash dividends paid | — | — | (50,000) | — | — | (50,000) |
| Balance at November 29, 2015 | 375 | 3,291 | 705,668 | (379,066) | 1,595 | 331,863 |
| Net income | — | — | 291,052 | — | 157 | 291,209 |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax | — | — | — | (48,248) | 468 | (47,780) |
| Stock-based compensation and dividends, net | — | 9,649 | (40) | — | — | 9,609 |
| Reclassification to temporary equity | — | (10,563) | — | — | — | (10,563) |
| Repurchase of common stock | — | (932) | (1,631) | — | — | (2,563) |
| Cash dividends paid | — | — | (60,000) | — | — | (60,000) |
| Balance at November 27, 2016 | 375 | 1,445 | 935,049 | (427,314) | 2,220 | 511,775 |
| Net income | — | — | 281,403 | — | 3,153 | 284,556 |
| Other comprehensive income, net of tax | — | — | — | 22,933 | 105 | 23,038 |
| Stock-based compensation and dividends, net | 2 | 25,878 | (70) | — | — | 25,810 |
| Reclassification to temporary equity | — | (13,575) | (34,114) | — | — | (47,689) |
| Repurchase of common stock | (2) | (13,748) | (11,352) | — | — | (25,102) |
| Cash dividends paid | — | — | (70,000) | — | — | (70,000) |
| Balance at November 26, 2017 | <u>\$ 375</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ 1,100,916</u> | <u>\$ (404,381)</u> | <u>\$ 5,478</u> | <u>\$ 702,388</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

| | Year Ended | | |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | |
| Cash Flows from Operating Activities: | | | |
| Net income | \$ 284,556 | \$ 291,209 | \$ 209,891 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities: | | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | 117,387 | 103,878 | 102,044 |
| Unrealized foreign exchange (gains) losses | 24,731 | (5,853) | (371) |
| Realized (gain) loss on settlement of forward foreign exchange contracts not designated for hedge accounting | 5,773 | (17,175) | (14,720) |
| Employee benefit plans' amortization from accumulated other comprehensive loss and settlement losses | 30,125 | 14,991 | 16,983 |
| Loss on extinguishment of debt, net of write-off of unamortized debt issuance costs | 22,793 | — | 3,448 |
| Stock-based compensation | 25,809 | 9,333 | 15,137 |
| Deferred income taxes | (486) | 66,078 | 58,386 |
| Other, net | 8,005 | 2,813 | 1,575 |
| Change in operating assets and liabilities: | | | |
| Trade receivables | 3,981 | 6,150 | 4,060 |
| Inventories | (14,409) | (121,379) | 28,566 |
| Other current assets | 1,828 | (22,944) | (3,061) |
| Other non-current assets | (6,862) | (9,103) | (21,375) |
| Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities | 35,714 | 43,040 | (80,224) |
| Restructuring liabilities | (4,274) | (17,290) | (36,711) |
| Income tax liabilities | 2,478 | 7,653 | (9,680) |
| Accrued salaries, wages and employee benefits and long-term employee related benefits | (9,408) | (49,880) | (44,714) |
| Other long-term liabilities | (1,800) | 5,029 | (10,902) |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | <u>525,941</u> | <u>306,550</u> | <u>218,332</u> |
| Cash Flows from Investing Activities: | | | |
| Purchases of property, plant and equipment | (118,778) | (102,950) | (104,579) |
| Proceeds from sale of assets | 160 | 17,427 | 9,026 |
| Proceeds on settlement of forward foreign exchange contracts not designated for hedge accounting | (5,773) | 17,175 | 14,720 |
| Net cash used for investing activities | <u>(124,391)</u> | <u>(68,348)</u> | <u>(80,833)</u> |
| Cash Flows from Financing Activities: | | | |
| Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt | 502,835 | — | 500,000 |
| Repayments of long-term debt | (525,000) | (36,092) | (525,001) |
| Proceeds from senior revolving credit facility | — | 180,000 | 345,000 |
| Repayments of senior revolving credit facility | — | (279,000) | (346,000) |
| Proceeds from short-term credit facilities | 35,333 | 29,154 | 23,936 |
| Repayments of short-term credit facilities | (29,764) | (18,219) | (21,114) |
| Other short-term borrowings, net | (6,231) | 13,475 | (12,919) |
| Payment of debt extinguishment costs | (21,902) | — | — |
| Payment of debt issuance costs | (10,366) | — | (4,605) |
| Repurchase of common stock, including shares surrendered for tax withholdings on equity exercises | (25,102) | (2,563) | (4,175) |
| Dividend to stockholders | (70,000) | (60,000) | (50,000) |
| Other financing, net | (1,536) | (304) | (17) |
| Net cash used for financing activities | <u>(151,733)</u> | <u>(173,549)</u> | <u>(94,895)</u> |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | 8,242 | (7,661) | (22,288) |
| Net increase in cash and cash equivalents | 258,059 | 56,992 | 20,316 |
| Beginning cash and cash equivalents | 375,563 | 318,571 | 298,255 |
| Ending cash and cash equivalents | <u>\$ 633,622</u> | <u>\$ 375,563</u> | <u>\$ 318,571</u> |
| Noncash Investing Activity: | | | |
| Property, plant and equipment acquired and not yet paid at end of period | \$ 22,664 | \$ 19,903 | \$ 23,958 |
| Property, plant and equipment additions due to build-to-suit lease transactions | 19,888 | — | — |
| Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: | | | |
| Cash paid for interest during the period | \$ 52,097 | \$ 67,052 | \$ 77,907 |
| Cash paid for income taxes during the period, net of refunds | 54,602 | 57,148 | 61,456 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

NOTE 1: SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Nature of Operations

Levi Strauss & Co. (the "Company") is one of the world's largest brand-name apparel companies. The Company designs, markets and sells – directly or through third parties and licensees – products that include jeans, casual and dress pants, tops, shorts, skirts, jackets, footwear and related accessories, for men, women and children around the world under the Levi's[®], Dockers[®], Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.[™] and Denizen[®] brands. The Company operates its business through three geographic regions: Americas, Europe and Asia.

Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements of the Company and its wholly-owned and majority-owned foreign and domestic subsidiaries are prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("U.S. GAAP"). All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. The Company is privately held primarily by descendants of the family of its founder, Levi Strauss, and their relatives.

The Company's fiscal year ends on the last Sunday of November in each year, although the fiscal years of certain foreign subsidiaries end on November 30. Fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 were 52-week years, ending on November 26, 2017, November 27, 2016 and November 29, 2015, respectively. Each quarter of fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015 consists of 13 weeks. All references to years relate to fiscal years rather than calendar years.

Subsequent events have been evaluated through the issuance date of these financial statements.

Out-of-period Adjustments

For the year ended November 26, 2017, the Company's results include an out-of-period adjustment, which increased selling, general and administrative expenses by approximately \$8.3 million and decreased net income by \$5.1 million. This item, which originated in prior years, relates to the correction of the periods used for the recognition of stock-based compensation expense associated with employees eligible to vest awards after retirement. The Company has evaluated the effects of this out-of-period adjustment, both qualitatively and quantitatively, and concluded that the correction of this amount was not material to the current period or the periods in which they originated, including quarterly reporting.

Reclassification

Certain amounts in Note 20 "Business Segment Information" have been conformed to the November 26, 2017 presentation. Effective as of the beginning of 2017, certain of our global expenses that support all of our regional segments, including global e-commerce infrastructure and global brand merchandising, marketing and design, previously recorded centrally in our Americas region segment and Corporate expenses, have now been allocated to our three regional business segments, and reported in their operating results. Business segment information for the prior-year periods has been revised to reflect this change in presentation.

Certain insignificant amounts on the consolidated statements of cash flows have been conformed to the November 26, 2017 presentation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements. Estimates are based upon historical factors, current circumstances and the experience and judgment of the Company's management. Management evaluates its estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis and may employ outside experts to assist in its evaluations. Changes in such estimates, based on more accurate future information, or different assumptions or conditions, may affect amounts reported in future periods.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are stated at fair value.

Accounts Receivable, Net

The Company extends credit to its customers that satisfy pre-defined credit criteria. Accounts receivable are recorded net of an allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company estimates the allowance for doubtful accounts based upon an analysis of the aging of accounts receivable at the date of the consolidated financial statements, assessments of collectability based on historic trends, customer-specific circumstances, and an evaluation of economic conditions. Actual write-off of receivables may differ from estimates due to changes in customer and economic circumstances.

Inventory Valuation

The Company values inventories at the lower of cost or market value. Inventory cost is determined using the first-in first-out method. The Company includes product costs, labor and related overhead, inbound freight, internal transfers, and the cost of operating its remaining manufacturing facilities, including the related depreciation expense, in the cost of inventories. The Company estimates quantities of slow-moving and obsolete inventory, by reviewing on-hand quantities, outstanding purchase obligations and forecasted sales. The Company determines inventory market values by estimating expected selling prices based on the Company's historical recovery rates for slow-moving and obsolete inventory and other factors, such as market conditions, expected channel of distribution and current consumer preferences.

Income Tax Assets and Liabilities

The future effective tax rate will ultimately depend on the mix of earnings between domestic and foreign operations, the impact of certain undistributed foreign earnings for which no U.S. taxes have been provided because such earnings are planned to be indefinitely reinvested outside of the United States, changes in tax laws and regulations and potential resolutions on tax examinations, refund claims and litigation. Remittances of foreign earnings to the United States are planned based on projected cash flow, working capital and investment needs of our foreign and domestic operations. Based on these assumptions, the Company estimates the amount that will be distributed to the United States and provides U.S. federal taxes on these amounts. Material changes in the Company's estimates as to how much of the Company's foreign earnings will be distributed to the United States or tax legislation that limits or restricts the amount of undistributed foreign earnings that the Company considers indefinitely reinvested outside the United States could materially impact the Company's income tax provision and effective tax rate. Significant judgment is required in determining the Company's worldwide income tax provision. In the ordinary course of a global business, there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax outcome is uncertain. Some of these uncertainties arise from examinations in various jurisdictions and assumptions and estimates used in evaluating the need for valuation allowances.

The Company is subject to income taxes in both the United States and numerous foreign jurisdictions. The Company computes its provision for income taxes using the asset and liability method, under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. All deferred income taxes are classified as non-current on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the currently enacted tax rates that are expected to apply to taxable income for the years in which those tax assets and liabilities are expected to be realized or settled. Significant judgments are required in order to determine the realizability of these deferred tax assets. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, the Company's management evaluates all significant available positive and negative evidence, including historical operating results, estimates of future taxable income and the existence of prudent and feasible tax planning strategies.

The Company continuously reviews issues raised in connection with all ongoing examinations and open tax years to evaluate the adequacy of its tax liabilities. The Company evaluates uncertain tax positions under a two-step approach. The first step is to evaluate the uncertain tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination based on its technical merits. The second step, for those positions that meet the recognition criteria, is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than fifty percent likely to be realized. The Company believes that its recorded tax liabilities are adequate to cover all open tax years based on its assessment. This assessment relies on estimates and assumptions and involves significant judgments about future events. To the extent that the Company's view as to the outcome of these matters change, the Company will adjust income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made. The Company classifies interest and penalties related to income taxes as income tax expense.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are carried at cost, less accumulated depreciation. The cost is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the related assets. Costs relating to internal-use software development are capitalized when incurred during the application development phase. Buildings are depreciated over 20 to 40 years, and leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lesser of the life of the improvement or the initial lease term. Buildings and leasehold improvements includes build-to-suit assets related to the construction of a building or leasehold improvement (generally on property owned by the landlord) when the Company concludes it has substantially all of the risks of ownership during construction of a leased property and therefore is deemed the owner of the project. The related financing obligation is recorded in "other accrued liabilities". Machinery and equipment includes furniture and fixtures, automobiles and trucks, and networking communication equipment, and is depreciated over a range from three to 20 years. Capitalized internal-use software is depreciated over periods ranging from three to seven years.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill resulted primarily from a 1985 acquisition of the Company by Levi Strauss Associates Inc., a former parent company that was subsequently merged into the Company in 1996, and the Company's 2009 acquisitions. Goodwill is not amortized. Intangible assets are comprised of owned trademarks with indefinite useful lives which are not being amortized and acquired contractual rights.

Impairment

The Company reviews its goodwill and other non-amortized intangible assets for impairment annually in the fourth quarter of its fiscal year, or more frequently as warranted by events or changes in circumstances which indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The Company qualitatively assesses goodwill and non-amortized intangible assets to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit or other non-amortized intangible asset is less than its carrying amount. During fiscal 2017, the Company performed this analysis examining key events and circumstances affecting fair value and determined it is more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is greater than its carrying amount. As such, no further analysis was required for purposes of testing of the Company's goodwill or other non-amortized intangible asset for impairment.

If goodwill is not qualitatively assessed or if goodwill is qualitatively assessed and it is determined it is not more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is greater than its carrying amount, a two-step quantitative approach is utilized. In the first step, the Company compares the carrying value of the reporting unit or applicable asset to its fair value, which the Company estimates using a discounted cash flow analysis or by comparison with the market values of similar assets. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit or asset exceeds its estimated fair value, the Company performs the second step, and determines the impairment loss, if any, as the excess of the carrying value of the goodwill or intangible asset over its fair value.

The Company reviews its other long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds the expected future undiscounted cash flows, the Company measures and records an impairment loss for the excess of the carrying value of the asset over its fair value.

To determine the fair value of impaired assets, the Company utilizes the valuation technique or techniques deemed most appropriate based on the nature of the impaired asset and the data available, which may include the use of quoted market prices, prices for similar assets or other valuation techniques such as discounted future cash flows or earnings.

Debt Issuance Costs

The Company capitalizes debt issuance costs on its senior revolving credit facility, which are included in "Other non-current assets" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Capitalized debt issuance costs on the Company's unsecured long-term debt are presented as a reduction to the debt outstanding on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The unsecured long-term debt issuance costs are generally amortized utilizing the effective interest method whereas the senior revolving credit facility issuance costs are amortized utilizing the straight-line method. Amortization of debt issuance costs is included in "Interest expense" in the consolidated statements of income.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Deferred Rent

The Company is obligated under operating leases of property for manufacturing, finishing and distribution facilities, office space, retail stores and equipment. Rental expense relating to operating leases are recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term after consideration of lease incentives and scheduled rent escalations beginning as of the date the Company takes physical possession or control of the property. Differences between rental expense and actual rental payments are recorded as deferred rent liabilities included in "Other accrued liabilities" and "Other long-term liabilities" on the consolidated balance sheets.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair values of the Company's financial instruments reflect the amounts that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (exit price). The fair value estimates presented in this report are based on information available to the Company as of November 26, 2017 and November 27, 2016.

The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables and short-term borrowings approximate fair value since they are short term in nature. The Company has estimated the fair value of its other financial instruments using the market and income approaches. Rabbi trust assets and forward foreign exchange contracts are carried at their fair values. The Company's debt instruments are carried at historical cost and adjusted for amortization of premiums, discounts, or deferred financing costs, foreign currency fluctuations and principal payments.

Pension and Postretirement Benefits

The Company has several non-contributory defined benefit retirement plans covering eligible employees. The Company also provides certain health care benefits for U.S. employees who meet age, participation and length of service requirements at retirement. In addition, the Company sponsors other retirement or post-employment plans for its foreign employees in accordance with local government programs and requirements. The Company retains the right to amend, curtail or discontinue any aspect of the plans, subject to local regulations.

The Company recognizes either an asset or a liability for any plan's funded status in its consolidated balance sheets. The Company measures changes in funded status using actuarial models which utilize an attribution approach that generally spreads individual events over the estimated service lives of the remaining employees in the plan. For plans where participants will not earn additional benefits by rendering future service, which includes the Company's U.S. plans, individual events are spread over the plan participants' estimated remaining lives. The Company's policy is to fund its retirement plans based upon actuarial recommendations and in accordance with applicable laws, income tax regulations and credit agreements. Net pension and postretirement benefit income or expense is generally determined using assumptions which include expected long-term rates of return on plan assets, discount rates, compensation rate increases and medical and mortality trend rates. The Company considers several factors including historical rates, expected rates and external data to determine the assumptions used in the actuarial models.

At the end of 2015, the Company elected to adopt the spot-rate approach to determine the interest cost component of pension and postretirement expense. Under the spot-rate approach, the interest cost is calculated by applying interest to the discounted cash flow expected at each payment date. The interest is determined using the same spot rate along the yield curve that was used to determine the present value of the associated payment. This approach was used to recognize the expense beginning 2016. Prior to 2016, all plans with a yield curve available for discount rate setting purposes used a single weighted-average rate.

Employee Incentive Compensation

The Company maintains short-term and long-term employee incentive compensation plans. Provisions for employee incentive compensation are recorded in "Accrued salaries, wages and employee benefits" and "Long-term employee related benefits" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The Company accrues the related compensation expense over the period of the plan and changes in the liabilities for these incentive plans generally correlate with the Company's financial results and projected future financial performance.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company has stock-based incentive plans which allow for the issuance of cash or equity-settled awards to certain employees and non-employee directors. The Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense for share-based awards that are classified as equity based on the grant date fair value of the awards over the requisite service period, adjusted for estimated forfeitures. The cash-settled awards are classified as liabilities and stock-based compensation expense is measured using fair value at the end of each reporting period until settlement.

The Company's common stock is not listed on any established stock exchange. Accordingly, the stock's fair value on the grant date is based upon a valuation performed by an independent third-party, Evercore Group LLC ("Evercore") and approved by the Company's board of directors (the "Board"). For each reporting period, the stock's fair value is estimated based upon an internally derived valuation consistent with the Evercore valuation methodology. Determining the fair value of the Company's stock requires complex judgments. The valuation process includes comparison of the Company's historical and estimated future financial results with selected publicly-traded companies and application of a discount for the illiquidity of the stock to derive at the fair value of the stock. The Company uses this valuation for, among other things, making determinations under its stock-based compensation plans, such as the grant date fair value, redemption and intrinsic value of the awards.

For stock appreciation rights that are classified as equity, the Company uses the Black-Scholes valuation model to estimate the grant date fair value, unless the awards are subject to a market condition, in which case the Company uses a Monte Carlo simulation valuation model. The grant date fair value of equity-classified restricted stock units that are not subject to a market condition, is based on the fair value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant, adjusted to reflect the absence of dividends for those awards that are not entitled to dividend equivalents. For restricted stock units that include a market condition, the Company uses a Monte Carlo simulation valuation model to estimate the grant date fair value. For share-based awards that are classified as liabilities, the fair value of the awards is estimated using the intrinsic value method, which is based on the Company's common stock fair value on each measurement date.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model and the Monte Carlo simulation model require the input of highly subjective assumptions including volatility. Due to the fact that the Company's common stock is not publicly traded, the computation of expected volatility is based on the average of the historical and implied volatilities over the expected life of the awards, of a representative peer group of publicly-traded entities. Other assumptions include expected life, risk-free rate of interest and dividend yield. For equity awards with a service condition, the expected life is derived based on historical experience and expected future post-vesting termination and exercise patterns. For equity awards with a performance condition, the expected life is computed using the simplified method until historical experience is available. The risk-free interest rate is based on zero coupon U.S. Treasury bond rates corresponding to the expected life of the awards. Dividend assumptions are based on historical experience.

Due to the job function of the award recipients, the Company has included stock-based compensation cost in "Selling, general and administrative expenses" in the consolidated statements of income.

Self-Insurance

Up to certain limits, the Company self-insures various loss exposures primarily relating to workers' compensation risk and employee and eligible retiree medical health benefits. The Company carries insurance policies covering claim exposures which exceed predefined amounts, per occurrence and/or in the aggregate. Accruals for losses are made based on the Company's claims experience and actuarial assumptions followed in the insurance industry, including provisions for incurred but not reported losses.

Derivative Financial Instruments and Hedging Activities

The Company recognizes all derivatives as assets and liabilities at their fair values, which are included in "Other current assets", "Other non-current assets", "Other accrued liabilities" or "Other long-term liabilities" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The Company uses derivatives to manage exposures that are sensitive to changes in market conditions, such as foreign currency risk. Additionally, some of the Company's contracts contain provisions that are accounted for as embedded derivative instruments. The Company does not designate its derivative instruments for hedge accounting; changes in the fair values of these instruments are recorded in "Other income (expense), net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income. The non-derivative instruments the Company designates and that qualify for hedge accounting treatment hedge the Company's

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

net investment position in certain of its foreign subsidiaries. For these instruments, the Company documents the hedge designation by identifying the hedging instrument, the nature of the risk being hedged and the approach for measuring hedge effectiveness. The ineffective portions of these hedges are recorded in "Other income (expense), net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income. The effective portions of these hedges are recorded in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets and are not reclassified to earnings until the related net investment position has been liquidated.

Foreign Currency

The functional currency for most of the Company's foreign operations is the applicable local currency. For those operations, assets and liabilities are translated into U.S. Dollars using period-end exchange rates; income and expenses are translated at average monthly exchange rates; and equity accounts are translated at historical rates. Net changes resulting from such translations are recorded as a component of translation adjustments in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

Foreign currency transactions are transactions denominated in a currency other than the entity's functional currency. At each balance sheet date, each entity remeasures the recorded balances related to foreign-currency transactions using the period-end exchange rate. Unrealized gains or losses arising from the remeasurement of these balances are recorded in "Other income (expense), net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income. In addition, at the settlement date of foreign currency transactions, the realized foreign currency gains or losses are recorded in "Other income (expense), net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income to reflect the difference between the rate effective at the settlement date and the historical rate at which the transaction was originally recorded.

Noncontrolling Interest

Noncontrolling interest includes a 16.4% minority interest of third parties in Levi Strauss Japan K.K., the Company's Japanese subsidiary.

Revenue Recognition

Net sales is primarily comprised of sales of products to wholesale customers, including franchised stores, and direct sales to consumers at the Company's company-operated and e-commerce stores and at the Company's company-operated shop-in-shops located within department stores. The Company recognizes revenue on sales of products when the goods are shipped or delivered and title to the goods passes to the customer provided that: there are no uncertainties regarding customer acceptance; persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; the sales price is fixed or determinable; and collectability is reasonably assured. The revenue is recorded net of an allowance for estimated returns, discounts and retailer promotions and other similar incentives. Licensing revenues from the use of the Company's trademarks in connection with the manufacturing, advertising, and distribution of trademarked products by third-party licensees are earned and recognized as products are sold by licensees based on royalty rates set forth in the licensing agreements.

The Company recognizes allowances for estimated returns in the period in which the related sale is recorded. The Company recognizes allowances for estimated discounts, retailer promotions and other similar incentives at the later of the period in which the related sale is recorded or the period in which the sales incentive is offered to the customer. The Company estimates non-volume based allowances based on historical rates as well as customer and product-specific circumstances. Sales and value-added taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities are presented on a net basis in the Company's consolidated statements of income.

Net sales to the Company's ten largest customers totaled approximately 28%, 30% and 31% of net revenues for 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. No customer represented 10% or more of net revenues in any of these years.

Cost of Goods Sold

Cost of goods sold includes the expenses incurred to acquire and produce inventory for sale, including product costs, labor and related overhead, inbound freight, internal transfers, and the cost of operating the Company's remaining manufacturing facilities, including the related depreciation expense.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses ("SG&A") are primarily comprised of costs relating to advertising, marketing, selling, distribution, information technology and other corporate functions. Selling costs include, among other things, all occupancy costs associated with company-operated stores and with the Company's company-operated shop-in-shops located within department stores. The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. For 2017, 2016 and 2015, total advertising expense was \$323.3 million, \$284.0 million and \$276.4 million, respectively. Distribution costs include costs related to receiving and inspection at distribution centers, warehousing, shipping to the Company's customers, handling and certain other activities associated with the Company's distribution network. These expenses totaled \$173.4 million, \$168.3 million, and \$159.7 million for 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Changes in Accounting Principle

- In March 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718)*. ASU 2016-09 identifies areas for simplification involving several aspects of accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, an option to recognize gross stock compensation expense with actual forfeitures recognized as they occur, as well as certain classifications on the statement of cash flows. The Company elected to early adopt all provisions of this new accounting standard in the first quarter of 2017 and will maintain the current forfeiture policy to estimate forfeitures expected to occur to determine stock-based compensation expense. Subsequent to the adoption, exercises of stock awards during fiscal year 2017 resulted in a \$6.0 million income tax benefit.
- In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*. ASU 2016-15 designates the appropriate cash flow classification for debt prepayment or extinguishment costs, the maturing of a zero coupon bond, the settlement of contingent liabilities arising from a business combination, proceeds from insurance settlements, distributions from certain equity method investees and beneficial interests obtained in a financial asset securitization. In certain circumstances, transactions may require bifurcation to appropriately allocate components among operating, investing and financing activities. The Company adopted this standard in the second quarter of 2017 and there was no material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

The following recently issued accounting standards, all of which are FASB Accounting Standards Updates ("ASU"), have been grouped by their required effective dates for the Company:

First Quarter of 2018

- In July 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-11, *Inventory (Topic 330): Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory*, which clarifies that, for inventories measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value, net realizable value should be determined based on the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The Company does not anticipate that the adoption of this new accounting standard will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

First Quarter of 2019

- In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-07, *Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715) Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost*. ASU 2017-07 changes the income statement presentation of defined benefit plan expense by requiring separation between operating expense (service cost component) and non-operating expense (all other components, including interest cost, amortization of prior service cost, curtailments and settlements, etc.). The operating expense component is reported with similar compensation costs while the non-operating components are reported in Other Income and Expense. In addition, only the service cost component is eligible for capitalization as part of an asset such as inventory or property, plant and equipment. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

- In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-09, *Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718) Scope of Modification Accounting*. ASU 2017-09 provides clarification on when modification accounting should be used for changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award. This ASU does not change the accounting for modifications but clarifies that modification accounting guidance should only be applied if there is a change to the value, vesting conditions, or award classification and would not be required if the changes are considered non-substantive. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.
- In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*. ASU 2014-09 outlines a new, single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry specific guidance. This new revenue recognition model provides a five-step analysis in determining when and how revenue is recognized. The new model will require revenue recognition to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration a company expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of the Effective Date*. The amendment in this update defers the effective date of ASU 2014-09 for all entities by one year. Additional ASUs have been issued that are part of the overall new revenue guidance including: ASU 2016-08: *Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net)*, ASU 2016-10: *Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing* and ASU 2016-12: *Narrow Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients*. The Company is in the process of evaluating the new standard against its existing accounting policies, including the timing of revenue recognition, and its arrangements with customers, to determine the effect the guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements.
- In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-04, *Liabilities - Extinguishment of Liabilities (Subtopic 405-20): Recognition of Breakage for Certain Prepaid Stored-Value Products* which aligns recognition of prepaid stored-value product financial liabilities (for example, prepaid gift cards), with Topic 606, Revenues from Contracts with Customers, for non-financial liabilities. In general, certain of these liabilities may be extinguished proportionally in earnings as redemptions occur, or when redemption is remote if issuers are not entitled to the unredeemed stored value. The Company does not anticipate that the adoption of this new accounting standard will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.
- In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-16, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory*, which requires that the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset other than inventory be recorded when the transfer occurs. Under this guidance, current income taxes and deferred income taxes will move when assets (such as intellectual property and property, plant and equipment) are transferred between consolidated subsidiaries. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.
- In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash*, which requires that restricted cash be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown in the statement of cash flows. The Company does not anticipate that the adoption of this new accounting standard will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

First Quarter of 2020

- In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)* which requires the identification of arrangements that should be accounted for as leases by lessees. In general, for operating or financing lease arrangements exceeding a twelve month term, a right-of-use asset and a lease obligation will be recognized on the balance sheet of the lessee while the income statement will reflect lease expense for operating leases and amortization/interest expense for financing leases. The Company is in the process of gathering information to evaluate real estate, personal property, and other arrangements that may meet the definition of a lease. Given the significant number of leases, the Company anticipates the new guidance will have a significant impact on the consolidated balance sheets.
- In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-12, *Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815) Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities*. ASU 2017-12 refines and expands hedge accounting for both financial and

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

commodity risks. This ASU creates more transparency around how economic results are presented, both on the face of the financial statements and in the footnotes. In addition, this ASU makes certain targeted improvements to simplify the application of hedge accounting guidance. The Company currently does not apply hedge accounting to its derivative transactions and does not anticipate that the adoption of this new accounting standard will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

First Quarter of 2021

- In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, *Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (Topic 350) Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*. ASU 2017-04 eliminates the two-step process that required identification of potential impairment and a separate measure of the actual impairment. The annual assessment of goodwill impairment will be determined by using the difference between the carrying amount and the fair value of the reporting unit. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

NOTE 2: PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The components of property, plant and equipment ("PP&E") were as follows:

| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| | (Dollars in thousands) | |
| Land | \$ 8,239 | \$ 8,178 |
| Buildings and leasehold improvements | 422,168 | 379,217 |
| Machinery and equipment | 452,950 | 407,527 |
| Capitalized internal-use software | 450,558 | 418,493 |
| Construction in progress | 41,797 | 36,778 |
| Subtotal | 1,375,712 | 1,250,193 |
| Accumulated depreciation | (951,249) | (856,588) |
| PP&E, net | <u>\$ 424,463</u> | <u>\$ 393,605</u> |

Depreciation expense for the years ended November 26, 2017, November 27, 2016, and November 29, 2015, was \$117.4 million, \$103.7 million and \$99.8 million, respectively.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

NOTE 3: GOODWILL AND OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill by business segment for the years ended November 26, 2017 and November 27, 2016, were as follows:

| | Americas | Europe | Asia | Total |
|------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | |
| Balance, November 29, 2015 | \$ 207,816 | \$ 26,024 | \$ 1,201 | \$ 235,041 |
| Foreign currency fluctuation | (93) | (683) | 15 | (761) |
| Balance, November 27, 2016 | 207,723 | 25,341 | 1,216 | 234,280 |
| Foreign currency fluctuation | 42 | 2,983 | 22 | 3,047 |
| Balance, November 26, 2017 | <u>\$ 207,765</u> | <u>\$ 28,324</u> | <u>\$ 1,238</u> | <u>\$ 237,327</u> |

Other intangible assets, net, were as follows:

| | November 26, 2017 | | | November 27, 2016 | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| | Gross Carrying Value | Accumulated Amortization | Total | Gross Carrying Value | Accumulated Amortization | Total |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | |
| Non-amortized intangible assets: | | | | | | |
| Trademarks | \$ 42,743 | \$ — | \$ 42,743 | \$ 42,743 | \$ — | \$ 42,743 |
| Amortized intangible assets: | | | | | | |
| Acquired contractual rights | 480 | (330) | 150 | 2,843 | (2,640) | 203 |
| Total | <u>\$ 43,223</u> | <u>\$ (330)</u> | <u>\$ 42,893</u> | <u>\$ 45,586</u> | <u>\$ (2,640)</u> | <u>\$ 42,946</u> |

For the years ended November 27, 2016 and November 29, 2015, amortization of these intangible assets was \$0.2 million and \$2.1 million, respectively. The amortization of these intangible assets in subsequent fiscal years is immaterial.

As of November 26, 2017, there was no impairment to the carrying value of the Company's goodwill or non-amortized intangible assets.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015
NOTE 4: FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The following table presents the Company's financial instruments that are carried at fair value:

| | November 26, 2017 | | | November 27, 2016 | | |
|--|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | Fair Value | Fair Value Estimated Using | | Fair Value | Fair Value Estimated Using | |
| | | Level 1 Inputs ⁽¹⁾ | Level 2 Inputs ⁽²⁾ | | Level 1 Inputs ⁽¹⁾ | Level 2 Inputs ⁽²⁾ |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | | |
| Financial assets carried at fair value | | | | | | |
| Rabbi trust assets | \$ 31,139 | \$ 31,139 | \$ — | \$ 27,131 | \$ 27,131 | \$ — |
| Forward foreign exchange contracts, net ⁽³⁾ | 6,296 | — | 6,296 | 23,267 | — | 23,267 |
| Total | <u>\$ 37,435</u> | <u>\$ 31,139</u> | <u>\$ 6,296</u> | <u>\$ 50,398</u> | <u>\$ 27,131</u> | <u>\$ 23,267</u> |
| Financial liabilities carried at fair value | | | | | | |
| Forward foreign exchange contracts, net ⁽³⁾ | <u>\$ 23,799</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ 23,799</u> | <u>\$ 5,533</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ 5,533</u> |

- (1) Fair values estimated using Level 1 inputs are inputs which consist of quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access at the measurement date. Rabbi trust assets consist of a diversified portfolio of equity, fixed income and other securities. See Note 12 for more information on rabbi trust assets.
- (2) Fair values estimated using Level 2 inputs are inputs, other than quoted prices, that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly and include among other things, quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in markets that are active or inactive as well as inputs other than quoted prices that are observable. For forward foreign exchange contracts, inputs include foreign currency exchange and interest rates and, where applicable, credit default swap prices.
- (3) The Company's over-the-counter forward foreign exchange contracts are subject to International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. master agreements.

The following table presents the carrying value, including related accrued interest, and estimated fair value of the Company's financial instruments that are carried at adjusted historical cost:

| | November 26, 2017 | | November 27, 2016 | |
|--|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| | Carrying Value | Estimated Fair Value | Carrying Value | Estimated Fair Value |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | | |
| Financial liabilities carried at adjusted historical cost | | | | |
| 6.875% senior notes due 2022 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 527,102 | \$ 550,700 |
| 5.00% senior notes due 2025 ⁽¹⁾ | 485,419 | 507,185 | 483,735 | 480,121 |
| 3.375% senior notes due 2027 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ | 559,037 | 590,266 | — | — |
| Short-term borrowings | 38,727 | 38,727 | 39,009 | 39,009 |
| Total | <u>\$ 1,083,183</u> | <u>\$ 1,136,178</u> | <u>\$ 1,049,846</u> | <u>\$ 1,069,830</u> |

- (1) Fair values are estimated using Level 1 inputs and incorporate mid-market price quotes. Level 1 inputs are inputs which consist of quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access at the measurement date.
- (2) On February 28, 2017, the Company issued €475 million in aggregate principal amount of 3.375% senior notes due 2027. On March 3, 2017, the Company completed a cash tender offer for \$370.3 million of the 6.875% senior notes due 2022 and the remaining \$154.7 million was called on March 31, 2017 for redemption on May 1, 2017. See Note 6 for additional information.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

NOTE 5: DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES

The Company's foreign currency management objective is to minimize the effect of fluctuations in foreign exchange rates on nonfunctional currency cash flows and selected assets or liabilities without exposing the Company to additional risk associated with transactions that could be regarded as speculative. Forward exchange contracts on various currencies are entered into to manage foreign currency exposures associated with certain product sourcing activities, some intercompany sales, foreign subsidiaries' royalty payments, interest payments, earnings repatriations, net investment in foreign operations and funding activities. The Company manages certain forecasted foreign currency exposures and uses a centralized currency management operation to take advantage of potential opportunities to naturally offset foreign currency exposures against each other. The Company had designated a portion of its outstanding Euro-denominated senior notes as a net investment hedge to manage foreign currency exposures in its foreign operations. The Company does not apply hedge accounting to its derivative transactions. As of November 26, 2017, the Company had forward foreign exchange contracts to buy \$769.1 million and to sell \$213.2 million against various foreign currencies. These contracts are at various exchange rates and expire at various dates through February 2019.

The table below provides data about the carrying values of derivative instruments and non-derivative instruments:

| | November 26, 2017 | | | November 27, 2016 | | |
|--|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | Assets Carrying Value | (Liabilities) Carrying Value | Derivative Net Carrying Value | Assets Carrying Value | (Liabilities) Carrying Value | Derivative Net Carrying Value |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | | |
| Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments | | | | | | |
| Forward foreign exchange contracts ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 3,403 | \$ (253) | \$ 3,150 | \$ 30,160 | \$ (6,893) | \$ 23,267 |
| Forward foreign exchange contracts ⁽²⁾ | 2,893 | (23,546) | (20,653) | 1,481 | (7,014) | (5,533) |
| Total | <u>\$ 6,296</u> | <u>\$ (23,799)</u> | | <u>\$ 31,641</u> | <u>\$ (13,907)</u> | |
| Non-derivatives designated as hedging instruments | | | | | | |
| Euro senior notes | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ (562,780)</u> | | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | |

(1) Included in "Other current assets" or "Other non-current assets" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

(2) Included in "Other accrued liabilities" or "Other long-term liabilities" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

The Company's over-the-counter forward foreign exchange contracts are subject to International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. master agreements. These agreements permit the net-settlement of these contracts on a per-institution basis and are presented accordingly. The table below presents the gross and net amounts of these contracts recognized on the Company's consolidated balance sheets by type of financial instrument:

| | November 26, 2017 | | | November 27, 2016 | | |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|---|
| | Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets / (Liabilities) | Gross Amounts Offset in the Balance Sheet | Net Amount of Assets / (Liabilities) Presented in the Balance Sheet | Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets / (Liabilities) | Gross Amounts Offset in the Balance Sheet | Net Amount of Assets / (Liabilities) Presented in the Balance Sheet |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | | |
| Over-the-counter forward foreign exchange contracts | | | | | | |
| Financial assets | \$ 3,218 | \$ (3,146) | \$ 72 | \$ 29,240 | \$ (8,374) | \$ 20,866 |
| Financial liabilities | (20,876) | 3,146 | (17,730) | (10,365) | 8,374 | (1,991) |
| Total | | | <u>\$ (17,658)</u> | | | <u>\$ 18,875</u> |
| Embedded derivative contracts | | | | | | |
| Financial assets | \$ 3,078 | \$ — | \$ 3,078 | \$ 2,401 | \$ — | \$ 2,401 |
| Financial liabilities | (2,923) | — | (2,923) | (3,542) | — | (3,542) |
| Total | | | <u>\$ 155</u> | | | <u>\$ (1,141)</u> |

The table below provides data about the amount of gains and losses related to derivative instruments and non-derivative instruments designated as net investment hedges included in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" ("AOCI") on the Company's consolidated balance sheets, and in "Other income (expense), net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income:

| | Gain or (Loss) Recognized in AOCI (Effective Portion) | | Gain or (Loss) Recognized in Other Income (Expense), Net (Ineffective Portion and Amount Excluded from Effectiveness Testing) | | |
|------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| | As of November 26, 2017 | As of November 27, 2016 | Year Ended | | |
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | |
| Forward foreign exchange contracts | \$ 4,637 | \$ 4,637 | | | |
| Yen-denominated Eurobonds | (19,811) | (19,811) | \$ — | \$ 2,627 | \$ 965 |
| Euro-denominated senior notes | (75,697) | (15,751) | — | — | — |
| Cumulative income taxes | 35,253 | 12,168 | | | |
| Total | <u>\$ (55,618)</u> | <u>\$ (18,757)</u> | | | |

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

The table below provides data about the amount of gains and losses related to derivatives not designated as hedging instruments included in "Other income (expense), net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income:

| | Year Ended | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| Forward foreign exchange contracts: | | | |
| Realized (loss) gain | \$ (5,773) | \$ 17,175 | \$ 14,720 |
| Unrealized loss ⁽¹⁾ | (35,394) | (1,315) | 19,386 |
| Total | <u>\$ (41,167)</u> | <u>\$ 15,860</u> | <u>\$ 34,106</u> |

(1) The unrealized loss in 2017 is primarily driven by losses on contracts to sell the Mexican Peso, the Euro and the British Pound, as a result of the USD weakening at year end.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

NOTE 6: DEBT

The following table presents the Company's debt:

| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 |
|------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| | (Dollars in thousands) | |
| Long-term debt | | |
| 6.875% senior notes due 2022 | \$ — | \$ 524,396 |
| 5.00% senior notes due 2025 | 483,683 | 481,860 |
| 3.375% senior notes due 2027 | 555,177 | — |
| Total long-term debt | <u>\$ 1,038,860</u> | <u>\$ 1,006,256</u> |
| Short-term debt | | |
| Short-term borrowings | 38,451 | 38,922 |
| Total debt | <u>\$ 1,077,311</u> | <u>\$ 1,045,178</u> |

Senior Revolving Credit Facility

The Company is a party to a Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement for a senior secured revolving credit facility. The credit facility provides for an asset-based facility, in which the borrowing availability is primarily based on the value of the U.S. Levi's® trademarks and the levels of accounts receivable and inventory in the United States and Canada, as further described below.

Availability, interest and maturity. The maximum availability under the credit facility is \$850.0 million, of which \$800.0 million is available to the Company for revolving loans in U.S. Dollars and \$50.0 million is available to the Company for revolving loans either in U.S. Dollars or Canadian Dollars. Subject to the availability under the borrowing base, the Company may make and repay borrowings from time to time until the maturity of the credit facility. The Company may make voluntary prepayments of borrowings at any time and must make mandatory prepayments if certain events occur. Of the maximum availability of \$850.0 million, the U.S. Levi's® trademarks are deemed to add the lesser of (i) \$350.0 million and (ii) 65% of the net orderly liquidation value of such trademarks to the borrowing base. Upon the maturity date of May 23, 2022, all of the obligations outstanding under the credit facility become due.

On May 23, 2017, the Company amended its senior secured revolving credit facility to extend the term through May 23, 2022 as noted above. The terms of the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement are similar to the terms under the previous version of the credit facility. The interest rate for borrowings under the credit facility was reduced from LIBOR plus 125 – 200 basis points to LIBOR plus 125 – 175 basis points, depending on borrowing base availability, and the rate for undrawn availability was reduced from 25 – 30 basis points to 20 basis points. All other terms of the original credit agreement, including, without limitation, guarantees and security, covenants, events of default, have not been materially changed as a result of the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement and remain in full force and effect. Costs of approximately \$2.4 million associated with the amendment and restatement of the revolving credit facility, representing underwriting fees and other expenses, were capitalized and will be amortized to interest expense over the term of the facility.

The Company's unused availability under its amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility was \$758.3 million at November 26, 2017, as the Company's total availability of \$803.6 million, based on the collateral levels discussed above, was reduced by \$42.7 million of stand-by letters of credit and by \$2.6 million of other credit usage allocated under the facility. The Company has stand-by letters of credit with various international banks serving as guarantees to cover U.S. workers' compensation claims and the working capital requirements for certain subsidiaries, primarily India.

Guarantees and security. The Company's obligations under the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement are guaranteed by its domestic subsidiaries. The obligations under the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement are secured by specified domestic assets, including certain U.S. trademarks associated with the Levi's® brand and accounts receivable, goods and inventory in the United States. Additionally, the obligations of Levi Strauss & Co. (Canada) Inc. under the credit agreement are secured by Canadian accounts receivable, goods, inventory and other Canadian assets. The lien on the U.S. Levi's® trademarks

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

and related intellectual property may be released at the Company's discretion so long as it meets certain conditions; such release would reduce the borrowing base.

Covenants. The Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement contains customary covenants restricting the Company's activities as well as those of the Company's subsidiaries, including limitations on the ability to sell assets; engage in mergers; enter into capital leases or certain leases not in the ordinary course of business; enter into transactions involving related parties or derivatives; incur or prepay indebtedness or grant liens or negative pledges on the Company's assets; make loans or other investments; pay dividends or repurchase stock or other securities; guaranty third-party obligations; make capital expenditures; and make changes in the Company's corporate structure. There are exceptions to these covenants, and some are only applicable when unused availability falls below specified thresholds. In addition, the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement includes, as a financial covenant, a springing fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.0:1.0, which arises when availability falls below a specified threshold.

Events of default. The Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement contains customary events of default, including payment failures; failure to comply with covenants; failure to satisfy other obligations under the credit agreements or related documents; defaults in respect of other indebtedness; bankruptcy, insolvency and inability to pay debts when due; material judgments; pension plan terminations or specified underfunding; substantial stock ownership changes; and specified changes in the composition of the Board. The cross-default provisions in the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement apply if a default occurs on other indebtedness in excess of \$50.0 million and the applicable grace period in respect of the indebtedness has expired, such that the lenders of or trustee for the defaulted indebtedness have the right to accelerate. If an event of default occurs under the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, the lenders may terminate their commitments, declare immediately payable all borrowings under the credit facility and foreclose on the collateral.

Redemption of Senior Notes due 2022

The Company issued \$525.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.875% senior notes due 2022 (the "Senior Notes due 2022"). The Senior Notes due 2022 were tendered and redeemed in March 2017 as described in the "Issuance of Senior Notes due 2027" section below.

Senior Notes due 2025

Principal, interest, and maturity. On April 27, 2015, the Company issued \$500.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 5.00% senior notes due 2025 (the "Senior Notes due 2025") to qualified institutional buyers and to purchasers outside the United States, which were later exchanged for new notes in the same principal amount with substantially identical terms, except that the new notes were registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The notes are unsecured obligations that rank equally with all of the Company's other existing and future unsecured and unsubordinated debt. The Senior Notes due 2025 will mature on May 1, 2025. Interest on the notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on May 1 and November 1.

The Company may redeem some or all of the Senior Notes due 2025 prior to May 1, 2020, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption, and a "make-whole" premium; on or after this date, the Company may redeem all or any portion of the notes, at once or over time, at redemption prices specified in the indenture governing the notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. In addition, at any time prior to May 1, 2018, the Company may redeem up to a maximum of 40% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes due 2025 with the proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price of 105% of the principal amount of the Senior Notes due 2025, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. The Company recorded a discount of \$13.9 million in conjunction with the issuance of the Senior Notes due 2025, related to tender and redemption premiums paid to certain holders of the Senior Notes due 2020 who participated in the issuance of the Senior Notes due 2025, which will be amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes. Costs of approximately \$6.9 million associated with the issuance of the notes, representing underwriting fees and other expenses, were capitalized and will be amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes.

Covenants. The indenture contains covenants that limit, among other things, the Company's and certain of the Company's subsidiaries' ability to incur additional debt, make certain restricted payments, consummate specified asset sales, enter into transactions with affiliates, incur liens, impose restrictions on the ability of its subsidiaries to pay dividends or make payments to the Company and its restricted subsidiaries, merge or consolidate with another person, and dispose of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or the assets of its restricted subsidiaries. The indenture provides for customary events of default (subject in

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

certain cases to customary grace and cure periods), which include nonpayment, breach of covenants in the indenture, payment defaults or acceleration of other indebtedness, a failure to pay certain judgments and certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency. Generally, if an event of default occurs, the trustee under the indenture or holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Notes due 2025 may declare all the Senior Notes due 2025 to be due and payable immediately. Upon the occurrence of a change in control (as defined in the indenture), each holder of notes may require the Company to repurchase all or a portion of the notes in cash at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the date of purchase.

Issuance of Senior Notes due 2027

Principal, interest and maturity. On February 28, 2017, the Company issued €475 million in aggregate principal amount of 3.375% senior notes due 2027 (the "Senior Notes due 2027") to qualified institutional buyers and to purchasers outside the United States, which were later exchanged for new notes in the same principal amount with substantially identical terms, except that the new notes were registered under the Securities Act. The notes are unsecured obligations that rank equally with all of the Company's other existing and future unsecured and unsubordinated debt. The Senior Notes due 2027 will mature on March 15, 2027.

Interest on the notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15. At any time prior to March 15, 2020, the Company may redeem up to a maximum of 40% of the aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes due 2027 with the proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price of 103.375% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. In addition, the Company may redeem some or all of the Senior Notes due 2027 prior to March 15, 2022, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption, and a "make-whole" premium; on or after this date, the Company may redeem all or any portion of the notes, at once or over time, at redemption prices specified in the indenture governing the notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. Costs of approximately \$8.0 million associated with the issuance of the notes, representing underwriting fees and other expenses, were capitalized and will be amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes.

Covenants. The indenture contains covenants that limit, among other things, the Company's and certain of the Company's subsidiaries' ability to incur additional debt, pay dividends or make other restricted payments, consummate specified asset sales, enter into transactions with affiliates, incur liens, impose restrictions on the ability of its subsidiaries to pay dividends or make payments to the Company and its restricted subsidiaries, merge or consolidate with another person, and sell, assign, transfer, lease convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or the assets of its restricted subsidiaries. The indenture provides for customary events of default (subject in certain cases to customary grace and cure periods), which include payment failures, failure to comply with covenants, failure to satisfy other obligations under the agreement or related documents, defaults in respect of other indebtedness, bankruptcy, insolvency and ability to pay debts when due, material judgments, pension plan terminations or specified underfunding, and substantial stock ownership changes. Generally, if an event of default occurs, the trustee under the indenture or holders of the Senior Notes due 2027 may declare all the Senior Notes due 2027 to be due and payable immediately. Upon the occurrence of a change in control (as defined in the indenture), each holder of notes may require the Company to repurchase all or a portion of the notes in cash at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the date of purchase.

Use of Proceeds and Loss on Early Extinguishment of Debt. On March 3, 2017, the Company completed a cash tender offer for \$370.3 million of the 6.875% Senior Notes due 2022 and the remaining \$154.7 million was called on March 31, 2017 for redemption on May 1, 2017.

The tender offer and redemption, as well as underwriting fees associated with the new issuance, were primarily funded with the proceeds from the issuance of the Senior Notes due 2027, as well as cash on hand. The Company recorded a \$22.8 million loss on early extinguishment of debt. The loss includes \$21.9 million of tender and call premiums on the retired debt.

Short-term Borrowings

Short-term borrowings consist of term loans and revolving credit facilities at various foreign subsidiaries which the Company expects to either pay over the next twelve months or refinance at the end of their applicable terms. Certain of these borrowings are guaranteed by stand-by letters of credit allocated under the Company's amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Principal Payments on Debt

The table below sets forth, as of November 26, 2017, the Company's required aggregate short-term and long-term debt principal payments (inclusive of premium and discount):

| | (Dollars in thousands) |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 2018 | \$ 38,451 |
| 2019 | — |
| 2020 | — |
| 2021 | — |
| 2022 | — |
| Thereafter | 1,051,862 |
| Total future debt principal payments | <u>\$ 1,090,313</u> |

Interest Rates on Borrowings

The Company's weighted-average interest rate on average borrowings outstanding during 2017, 2016 and 2015 was 5.60%, 6.37% and 6.72%, respectively. The weighted-average interest rate on average borrowings outstanding includes the amortization of capitalized issuance costs, including underwriting fees and other expenses, and excludes interest on obligations to participants under deferred compensation plans.

Dividends and Restrictions

The terms of the indentures relating to the Company's unsecured notes and its amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility agreement contain covenants that restrict the Company's ability to pay dividends to its stockholders. For information about the Company's dividend payments, see Note 15. As of November 26, 2017, and at the time the dividends were paid, the Company met the requirements of its debt instruments.

Subsidiaries of the Company that are not wholly-owned subsidiaries and that are "restricted subsidiaries" under the Company's indentures are permitted under the indentures to pay dividends to all stockholders either on a pro rata basis or on a basis that results in the receipt by the Company or a restricted subsidiary that is the parent of the restricted subsidiary of dividends or distributions of greater value than it would receive on a pro rata basis.

The terms of the indentures relating to the Company's unsecured notes and its amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility agreement contain covenants that restrict (in each case subject to certain exceptions) the Company or any restricted subsidiary from entering into any arrangements that would restrict the payment of dividends or of any obligation owed by the restricted subsidiary to the Company or any other restricted subsidiary, the making of any loans or advances to the Company or any other restricted subsidiary, or transferring any of its property to the Company or any other restricted subsidiary.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

NOTE 7: GUARANTEES

Indemnification agreements. In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into agreements containing indemnification provisions under which the Company agrees to indemnify the other party for specified claims and losses. For example, the Company's trademark license agreements, real estate leases, consulting agreements, logistics outsourcing agreements, securities purchase agreements and credit agreements typically contain such provisions. This type of indemnification provision obligates the Company to pay certain amounts associated with claims brought against the other party as the result of trademark infringement, negligence or willful misconduct of Company employees, breach of contract by the Company including inaccuracy of representations and warranties, specified lawsuits in which the Company and the other party are co-defendants, product claims and other matters. These amounts generally are not readily quantifiable; the maximum possible liability or amount of potential payments that could arise out of an indemnification claim depends entirely on the specific facts and circumstances associated with the claim. The Company has insurance coverage that minimizes the potential exposure to certain of such claims. The Company also believes that the likelihood of material payment obligations under these agreements to third parties is low.

Covenants. The Company's long-term debt agreements and the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement contain customary covenants restricting its activities as well as those of its subsidiaries, including limitations on its and its subsidiaries' ability to sell assets; engage in mergers; enter into capital leases or certain leases not in the ordinary course of business; enter into transactions involving related parties or derivatives; incur or prepay indebtedness or grant liens or negative pledges on its assets; make loans or other investments; pay dividends or repurchase stock or other securities; guaranty third-party obligations; make capital expenditures; and make changes in its corporate structure. For additional information, see Note 6. As of November 26, 2017, the Company was in compliance with all of these covenants.

NOTE 8: EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

Pension plans. The Company has several non-contributory defined benefit retirement plans covering eligible employees. Plan assets are invested in a diversified portfolio of securities including stocks, bonds, cash equivalents and other alternative investments including real estate investment trust funds. Benefits payable under the plans are based on years of service, final average compensation, or both. The Company retains the right to amend, curtail or discontinue any aspect of the plans, subject to local regulations.

Postretirement plans. The Company maintains plans that provide postretirement benefits to eligible employees, principally health care, to substantially all U.S. retirees and their qualified dependents. These plans were established with the intention that they would continue indefinitely. However, the Company retains the right to amend, curtail or discontinue any aspect of the plans at any time. The plans are contributory and contain certain cost-sharing features, such as deductibles and coinsurance. The Company's policy is to fund postretirement benefits as claims and premiums are paid.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

The following tables summarize activity of the Company's defined benefit pension plans and postretirement benefit plans:

| | Pension Benefits | | Postretirement Benefits | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | 2017 | 2016 |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | | |
| Change in benefit obligation: | | | | |
| Benefit obligation at beginning of year | \$ 1,191,934 | \$ 1,194,365 | \$ 112,451 | \$ 117,740 |
| Service cost | 9,975 | 8,234 | 172 | 200 |
| Interest cost | 36,853 | 37,819 | 3,148 | 3,223 |
| Plan participants' contribution | 570 | 484 | 4,376 | 4,172 |
| Actuarial loss (gain) ⁽¹⁾ | 59,121 | 33,948 | (5,516) | 5,556 |
| Net curtailment loss | 132 | 119 | — | — |
| Impact of foreign currency changes | 15,545 | (15,435) | — | — |
| Plan settlements | (410) | (417) | — | — |
| Net benefits paid | (69,868) | (67,183) | (15,956) | (18,440) |
| Benefit obligation at end of year | <u>\$ 1,243,852</u> | <u>\$ 1,191,934</u> | <u>\$ 98,675</u> | <u>\$ 112,451</u> |
| Change in plan assets: | | | | |
| Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year | 837,322 | 838,551 | — | — |
| Actual return on plan assets ⁽²⁾ | 117,188 | 49,986 | — | — |
| Employer contribution | 52,386 | 31,147 | 11,580 | 14,268 |
| Plan participants' contributions | 570 | 484 | 4,376 | 4,172 |
| Plan settlements | (410) | (417) | — | — |
| Impact of foreign currency changes | 11,518 | (15,246) | — | — |
| Net benefits paid | (69,868) | (67,183) | (15,956) | (18,440) |
| Fair value of plan assets at end of year | <u>948,706</u> | <u>837,322</u> | <u>—</u> | <u>—</u> |
| Unfunded status at end of year | <u>\$ (295,146)</u> | <u>\$ (354,612)</u> | <u>\$ (98,675)</u> | <u>\$ (112,451)</u> |

(1) 2017 and 2016 actuarial losses in the Company's pension benefit plans resulted from changes in discount rate assumptions. Changes in financial markets during 2017 and 2016, including a decrease in corporate bond yield indices, resulted in an increase in benefit obligations.

(2) The increase in return on plan assets in 2017 was primarily due to better-than-expected asset performance of U.S. and international equity securities.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Amounts recognized in the Company's consolidated balance sheets as of November 26, 2017 and November 27, 2016, consist of the following:

| | Pension Benefits | | Postretirement Benefits | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | 2017 | 2016 |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | | |
| Unfunded status recognized on the balance sheet: | | | | |
| Prepaid benefit cost | \$ 24,644 | \$ 5,555 | \$ — | \$ — |
| Accrued benefit liability – current portion | (9,316) | (9,142) | (9,427) | (11,485) |
| Accrued benefit liability – long-term portion | (310,474) | (351,025) | (89,248) | (100,966) |
| | <u>\$ (295,146)</u> | <u>\$ (354,612)</u> | <u>\$ (98,675)</u> | <u>\$ (112,451)</u> |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss: | | | | |
| Net actuarial loss | \$ (362,602) | \$ (385,942) | \$ (21,878) | \$ (28,665) |
| Net prior service benefit | 419 | 420 | — | — |
| | <u>\$ (362,183)</u> | <u>\$ (385,522)</u> | <u>\$ (21,878)</u> | <u>\$ (28,665)</u> |

The accumulated benefit obligation for all defined benefit plans was \$1.2 billion at both November 26, 2017 and November 27, 2016. Information for the Company's defined benefit plans with an accumulated or projected benefit obligation in excess of plan assets is as follows:

| | Pension Benefits | |
|---|------------------|--------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| Accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets: | | |
| Aggregate accumulated benefit obligation | \$ 1,091,856 | \$ 1,079,316 |
| Aggregate fair value of plan assets | 775,859 | 725,830 |
| Projected benefit obligations in excess of plan assets: | | |
| Aggregate projected benefit obligation | \$ 1,131,873 | \$ 1,086,842 |
| Aggregate fair value of plan assets | 812,082 | 726,675 |

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

The components of the Company's net periodic benefit cost were as follows:

| | Pension Benefits | | | Postretirement Benefits | | |
|--|------------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | |
| Net periodic benefit cost: | | | | | | |
| Service cost | \$ 9,975 | \$ 8,234 | \$ 8,352 | \$ 172 | \$ 200 | \$ 251 |
| Interest cost ⁽¹⁾ | 36,853 | 37,819 | 47,179 | 3,148 | 3,223 | 4,588 |
| Expected return on plan assets | (48,581) | (48,422) | (50,825) | — | — | — |
| Amortization of prior service benefit | (62) | (61) | (61) | — | — | — |
| Amortization of actuarial loss | 13,489 | 12,036 | 12,578 | 1,271 | 2,967 | 4,511 |
| Curtailment (gain) loss | 106 | (140) | 656 | — | — | — |
| Special termination benefit | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Net settlement loss (gain) | 126 | 49 | (45) | — | — | — |
| Net periodic benefit cost | <u>11,906</u> | <u>9,515</u> | <u>17,834</u> | <u>4,591</u> | <u>6,390</u> | <u>9,350</u> |
| Changes in accumulated other comprehensive loss: | | | | | | |
| Actuarial loss (gain) | (9,785) | 32,187 | (15,228) | (5,516) | 5,556 | (5,918) |
| Amortization of prior service benefit | 62 | 61 | 61 | — | — | — |
| Amortization of actuarial loss | (13,489) | (12,036) | (12,578) | (1,271) | (2,967) | (4,511) |
| Curtailment gain (loss) | — | 173 | (656) | — | — | — |
| Net settlement (loss) gain | (126) | (49) | 45 | — | — | — |
| Total recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss | <u>(23,338)</u> | <u>20,336</u> | <u>(28,356)</u> | <u>(6,787)</u> | <u>2,589</u> | <u>(10,429)</u> |
| Total recognized in net periodic benefit cost and accumulated other comprehensive loss | <u>\$ (11,432)</u> | <u>\$ 29,851</u> | <u>\$ (10,522)</u> | <u>\$ (2,196)</u> | <u>\$ 8,979</u> | <u>\$ (1,079)</u> |

(1) The decrease in interest cost in 2017 and 2016 compared to 2015 is primarily due to the election made at the end of 2015 to adopt the spot-rate approach to determine the interest cost component of pension and postretirement expense.

The amounts that will be amortized from "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" into net periodic benefit cost in 2018 for the Company's defined benefit pension and postretirement benefit plans are expected to be \$12.5 million and \$0.9 million, respectively.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Assumptions used in accounting for the Company's benefit plans were as follows:

| | Pension Benefits | | | Postretirement Benefits | | |
|---|------------------|------|------|-------------------------|------|------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| Weighted-average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost: | | | | | | |
| Discount rate | 3.8% | 4.0% | 3.8% | 3.7% | 3.8% | 3.6% |
| Expected long-term rate of return on plan assets | 5.8% | 5.9% | 5.9% | | | |
| Rate of compensation increase | 3.4% | 3.4% | 3.4% | | | |
| Weighted-average assumptions used to determine benefit obligations: | | | | | | |
| Discount rate | 3.4% | 3.8% | 4.0% | 3.4% | 3.7% | 3.8% |
| Rate of compensation increase | 3.4% | 3.4% | 3.4% | | | |
| Assumed health care cost trend rates were as follows: | | | | | | |
| Health care trend rate assumed for next year | | | | 6.3% | 6.4% | 6.4% |
| Rate trend to which the cost trend is assumed to decline | | | | 4.4% | 4.4% | 4.4% |
| Year that rate reaches the ultimate trend rate | | | | 2037 | 2038 | 2038 |

For the Company's U.S. benefit plans, the discount rate used to determine the present value of the future pension and postretirement plan obligations was based on a yield curve constructed from a portfolio of high quality corporate bonds with various maturities. Each year's expected future benefit payments are discounted to their present value at the appropriate yield curve rate, thereby generating the overall discount rate. The Company utilized a variety of country-specific third-party bond indices to determine the appropriate discount rates to use for the benefit plans of its foreign subsidiaries.

The Company bases the overall expected long-term rate of return on assets on anticipated long-term returns of individual asset classes and each pension plans' target asset allocation strategy based on current economic conditions. For the U.S. pension plan, the expected long-term returns for each asset class are determined through a mean-variance model to estimate 20-year returns for the plan.

Health care cost trend rate assumptions are not a significant input in the calculation of the amounts reported for the Company's postretirement benefits plans. A one percentage-point change in assumed health care cost trend rates would have no significant effect on the total service and interest cost components or on the postretirement benefit obligation.

Consolidated pension plan assets relate primarily to the U.S. pension plan. The Company utilizes the services of independent third-party investment managers to oversee the management of U.S. pension plan assets.

The Company's investment strategy is to invest plan assets in a diversified portfolio of domestic and international equity securities, fixed income securities and real estate and other alternative investments with the objective of generating long-term growth in plan assets at a reasonable level of risk. Prohibited investments for the U.S. pension plan include certain privately placed or other non-marketable debt instruments, letter stock, commodities or commodity contracts and derivatives of mortgage-backed securities, such as interest-only, principal-only or inverse floaters. The current target allocation percentages for the Company's U.S. pension plan assets are 50% for equity securities and real estate with an allowable deviation of plus or minus 8% and 50% for fixed income securities with an allowable deviation of plus or minus 8%.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

The fair value of the Company's pension plan assets by asset class are as follows:

| Asset Class | Year Ended November 26, 2017 | | | |
|--|------------------------------|---|---|---|
| | Total | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) | Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) |
| | | (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 1,164 | \$ 1,164 | \$ — | \$ — |
| Equity securities ⁽¹⁾ | | | | |
| U.S. large cap | 209,568 | — | 209,568 | — |
| U.S. small cap | 42,874 | — | 42,874 | — |
| International | 141,924 | — | 141,924 | — |
| Fixed income securities ⁽²⁾ | 463,617 | — | 463,617 | — |
| Other alternative investments | | | | |
| Real estate ⁽³⁾ | 69,546 | — | 69,546 | — |
| Private equity ⁽⁴⁾ | 764 | — | — | 764 |
| Hedge fund ⁽⁵⁾ | 14,934 | — | 14,934 | — |
| Other ⁽⁶⁾ | 4,315 | — | 4,315 | — |
| Total investments at fair value | \$ 948,706 | \$ 1,164 | \$ 946,778 | \$ 764 |
| | | | | |
| Asset Class | Year Ended November 27, 2016 | | | |
| | Total | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) | Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) |
| | | (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 2,676 | \$ 2,676 | \$ — | \$ — |
| Equity securities ⁽¹⁾ | | | | |
| U.S. large cap | 190,811 | — | 190,811 | — |
| U.S. small cap | 37,434 | — | 37,434 | — |
| International | 144,241 | — | 144,241 | — |
| Fixed income securities ⁽²⁾ | 395,995 | — | 395,995 | — |
| Other alternative investments | | | | |
| Real estate ⁽³⁾ | 53,783 | — | 53,783 | — |
| Private equity ⁽⁴⁾ | 1,344 | — | — | 1,344 |
| Hedge fund ⁽⁵⁾ | 7,337 | — | 7,337 | — |
| Other ⁽⁶⁾ | 3,701 | — | 3,701 | — |
| Total investments at fair value | \$ 837,322 | \$ 2,676 | \$ 833,302 | \$ 1,344 |

(1) Primarily comprised of equity index funds that track various market indices.

(2) Predominantly includes bond index funds that invest in long-term U.S. government and investment grade corporate bonds.

(3) Primarily comprised of investments in U.S. Real Estate Investment Trusts.

(4) Represents holdings in a diversified portfolio of private equity funds and direct investments in companies located primarily in North America. Fair values are determined by investment fund managers using primarily unobservable market data.

(5) Primarily invested in a diversified portfolio of equities, bonds, alternatives and cash with a low tolerance for capital loss.

(6) Primarily relates to accounts held and managed by a third-party insurance company for employee-participants in Belgium. Fair values are based on accumulated plan contributions plus a contractually-guaranteed return plus a share of any incremental investment fund profits.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

The fair value of plan assets are composed of U.S. plan assets of \$775.9 million and non-U.S. plan assets of \$172.8 million. The fair values of the substantial majority of the equity, fixed income and real estate investments are based on the net asset value of commingled trust funds that passively track various market indices.

The Company's estimated future benefit payments to participants, which reflect expected future service, as appropriate are anticipated to be paid as follows:

| | Pension Benefits | Postretirement Benefits | Total |
|-----------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| 2018 | \$ 68,564 | \$ 11,565 | \$ 80,129 |
| 2019 | 66,263 | 11,037 | 77,300 |
| 2020 | 66,986 | 10,645 | 77,631 |
| 2021 | 67,966 | 10,187 | 78,153 |
| 2022 | 70,559 | 9,617 | 80,176 |
| 2023-2027 | 353,302 | 38,696 | 391,998 |

At November 26, 2017, the Company's contributions to its pension plans in 2018 were estimated to be approximately \$94.7 million.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

NOTE 9: EMPLOYEE INVESTMENT PLANS

The Company's Employee Savings and Investment Plan ("ESIP") is a qualified plan that covers eligible home office employees. The Company matches 125% of ESIP participant's contributions to all funds maintained under the qualified plan up to the first 6.0% of eligible compensation. Total amounts charged to expense for the Company's employee investment plans for the years ended November 26, 2017, November 27, 2016 and November 29, 2015, were \$13.4 million, \$12.0 million and \$11.5 million, respectively.

NOTE 10: EMPLOYEE INCENTIVE COMPENSATION PLANS**Annual Incentive Plan**

The Annual Incentive Plan ("AIP") provides a cash bonus that is earned based upon the Company's business unit and consolidated financial results as measured against pre-established internal targets and upon the performance and job level of the individual. Total amounts charged to expense for this plan for the years ended November 26, 2017, November 27, 2016, and November 29, 2015 were \$88.0 million, \$68.3 million and \$65.7 million, respectively. Total amounts accrued for this plan as of November 26, 2017, and November 27, 2016 were \$85.4 million and \$68.5 million, respectively. The increase in the amounts charged to expense and liability balance in comparison to prior year reflects improved achievement against the internal targets.

Long-Term Incentive Plans

2016 Equity Incentive Plan ("EIP"). In July 2006, the Board adopted, and the stockholders approved, the EIP. The EIP was subsequently amended in 2011 and 2014 and then amended and restated by the Board of Directors and approved by the stockholders in April 2016. For more information on this plan, see Note 11.

Cash Long-Term Incentive Plan ("LTIP"). The Company established a long-term cash incentive plan effective at the beginning of 2005. In 2017, this program was replaced by cash-settled phantom restricted stock units. Refer to Note 11 for more information. Executive officers are not participants in this plan. Performance will be measured at the end of a three-year period based on the Company's performance against the following pre-established targets: (i) the target compound annual growth rate in the Company's net revenues over the three-year period; (ii) the Company's average margin of net earnings over the three-year period adjusted for certain items such as interest and taxes and total shareholder return over the three-year period relative to an expanded peer group. Awards will be paid out in the quarter following the end of the three-year period based on Company performance against the pre-established targets.

The Company recorded expense for the LTIP of \$4.5 million, \$4.9 million and \$4.3 million for the years ended November 26, 2017, November 27, 2016 and November 29, 2015, respectively. As of November 26, 2017 and November 27, 2016, the Company had accrued a total of \$10.6 million and \$10.2 million, respectively, for the LTIP.

NOTE 11: STOCK-BASED INCENTIVE COMPENSATION PLANS

The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of \$57.1 million, \$20.3 million and \$25.6 million, and related income tax benefits of \$22.0 million, \$7.8 million and \$9.8 million, respectively, for the years ended November 26, 2017, November 27, 2016 and November 29, 2015, respectively. As of November 26, 2017, there was \$48.1 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested equity and liability awards, which cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.76 years. No stock-based compensation cost has been capitalized in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

For the year ended November 26, 2017, the Company's results include an out-of-period adjustment, which increased selling, general and administrative expenses by approximately \$8.3 million and decreased net income by \$5.1 million. This item, which originated in prior years, relates to the correction of the periods used for the recognition of stock-based compensation expense associated with employees eligible to vest awards after retirement.

2016 Equity Incentive Plan

Under the Company's EIP, a variety of stock awards, including stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units ("RSUs"), stock appreciation rights ("SARs") and cash or equity settled awards may be granted. The aggregate number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance under the EIP is 8,000,000 shares. At November 26, 2017, the number of shares available for issuance is 3,253,994 shares.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Under the EIP, stock awards have a maximum contractual term of seven years and generally must have an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the grant date. Awards generally vest according to terms determined at the time of grant, or as otherwise determined by the Board in its discretion.

Upon the exercise of a stock-settled SAR, the participant will receive shares of common stock. The number of shares of common stock issued per SAR unit exercised is equal to (i) the excess of the per-share fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of exercise over the exercise price of the SAR, divided by (ii) the per-share fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of exercise.

Effective 2017, stock-settled RSUs which include service or performance conditions were issued to certain employees. Each recipient's vested RSUs are converted to a share of common stock within 30 days of vesting. These RSUs do not have "dividend equivalent rights".

Non-employee members of the Board of Directors receive RSUs annually. Each recipient's vested RSUs are converted to a share of common stock six months after their discontinuation of service with the Company. The RSUs additionally have "dividend equivalent rights" of which dividends paid by the Company on its common stock are credited by the equivalent addition of RSUs.

Shares of common stock will be issued from the Company's authorized but unissued shares and are subject to the Stockholders Agreement that governs all shares.

Shares of common stock issued under the EIP contain certain repurchase rights, which may be exercised only with respect to shares of the Company's common stock that have been held by a participant for at least six months following their issuance date. The holder is exposed to the risk and rewards of ownership for a reasonable period of time. Accordingly, the SARs and RSUs are classified as equity awards. Stock-based awards settled in cash are classified as liability awards and based on expected vesting, included as a components of "Accrued salaries, wages and employee benefits" or "Other long-term liabilities" on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Temporary equity. Equity-classified stock-based awards that may be settled in cash at the option of the holder are presented on the balance sheet outside of permanent equity. Accordingly, "temporary equity" on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets includes the redemption value of these awards generally related to the elapsed service period since the grant date reflecting patterns of compensation cost recognition, as well as the fair value of the common stock issued pursuant to the EIP. The increase in temporary equity from the year ended November 27, 2016 to November 26, 2017 was primarily due to an appreciation in the fair value of the Company's common stock price and additional compensation cost recognition for awards.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Equity Awards

SARs. The Company grants SARs, which include service or performance conditions, to a small group of the Company's senior executives. SARs with service conditions ("Service SARs") vest from three-and-a-half to four years, and have maximum contractual lives of seven years. SARs with performance conditions ("Performance SARs") vest at varying unit amounts, up to 150% of those awarded, based on the attainment of certain three-year cumulative performance goals and have maximum contractual lives of seven years. The Company did not grant Performance SARs in 2017. SARs activity during the year ended November 26, 2017 was as follows:

| | Service SARs | | | | Performance-based SARs | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| | Units | Weighted-Average Exercise Price | Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years) | Aggregate Intrinsic Value | Units | Weighted-Average Exercise Price | Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years) | Aggregate Intrinsic Value |
| | (Units and dollars in thousands) | | | | | | | |
| Outstanding at November 27, 2016 | 3,102 | \$ 49.35 | 3.9 | | 1,202 | \$ 60.68 | 5.0 | |
| Granted | 234 | 69.00 | | | — | — | | |
| Exercised | (806) | 38.80 | | | (56) | 58.75 | | |
| Forfeited | — | — | | | — | — | | |
| Expired | — | — | | | — | — | | |
| Canceled, performance condition not met | — | — | | | (67) | 64.76 | | |
| Outstanding at November 26, 2017 | <u>2,530</u> | \$ 54.52 | 3.5 | | <u>1,079</u> | \$ 60.52 | 4.1 | |
| Vested and expected to vest at November 26, 2017 | <u>2,502</u> | \$ 54.38 | 3.5 | \$ 75,358 | <u>1,082</u> | \$ 60.80 | 4.0 | \$ 25,632 |
| Exercisable at November 26, 2017 | <u>1,788</u> | \$ 49.47 | 2.8 | \$ 62,634 | <u>408</u> | \$ 49.67 | 2.6 | \$ 14,195 |

The aggregate intrinsic values are calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying SARs and the fair value of the Company's common stock that were in-the-money at that date.

| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
|---|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| Aggregate intrinsic value of Service SARs exercised during the year | \$ 25,572 | \$ 1,443 | \$ 4,686 |
| Aggregate intrinsic value of Performance SARs exercised during the year | \$ 883 | \$ 986 | \$ — |

Unrecognized future compensation costs as of November 26, 2017 of \$5.9 million for Service SARs and \$1.8 million for Performance SARs are expected to be recognized over weighted-average periods of 2.13 years and 1.08 years, respectively. The Company believes it is probable that the performance-based SARs will vest.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

The weighted-average grant date fair value of SARs was estimated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model, unless the awards were subject to market conditions, in which case the Company utilized the Monte Carlo simulation model. The weighted-average grant date fair values and corresponding weighted-average assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option valuation model were as follows:

| | Service SARs Granted | | | Performance SARs Granted | |
|--|----------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------|----------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2016 | 2015 |
| Weighted-average grant date fair value | \$ 16.13 | \$ 15.74 | \$ 18.24 | \$ 15.94 | \$ 18.73 |
| Weighted-average assumptions: | | | | | |
| Expected life (in years) | 4.9 | 4.8 | 4.7 | 5.0 | 5.0 |
| Expected volatility | 32.5% | 36.4% | 31.8% | 36.3% | 31.8% |
| Risk-free interest rate | 1.9% | 1.1% | 1.2% | 1.1% | 1.3% |
| Expected dividend | 2.7% | 2.5% | 1.6% | 2.5% | 1.6% |

The weighted-average grant date fair value of SARs subject to market conditions was estimated using a Monte Carlo simulation model. The weighted-average grant date fair values and corresponding weighted-average assumptions used in the model were as follows:

| | Performance SARs Granted | |
|--|--------------------------|----------|
| | 2016 | 2015 |
| Weighted-average grant date fair value | \$ 20.56 | \$ 21.41 |
| Weighted-average assumptions: | | |
| Expected life (in years) | 4.8 | 4.8 |
| Expected volatility | 36.5% | 30.1% |
| Risk-free interest rate | 1.5% | 1.6% |
| Expected dividend | 2.6% | 1.8% |

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Service and Performance RSUs. The Company grants RSUs, which include service or performance conditions, to a small group of the Company's senior executives. RSUs with service conditions ("Service RSUs") vest in three years. RSUs with performance conditions ("Performance RSUs") vest at varying unit amounts, up to 200% of those awarded, based on the attainment of certain three-year cumulative performance goals. Service and Performance RSU activity during the year ended November 26, 2017 was as follows:

| | Service RSUs | | | Performance RSUs | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|---|------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| | Units | Weighted-Average Fair Value | Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years) | Units | Weighted-Average Fair Value | Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years) |
| | (Units in thousands) | | | | | |
| Outstanding at November 27, 2016 | — | \$ — | | — | \$ — | |
| Granted | 55 | 69.00 | | 109 | 69.00 | |
| Vested | — | — | | — | — | |
| Forfeited | — | — | | — | — | |
| Expired | — | — | | — | — | |
| Outstanding at November 26, 2017 | <u>55</u> | \$ 69.00 | 2.4 | <u>109</u> | \$ 69.00 | 2.4 |

Unrecognized future compensation cost as of November 26, 2017 of \$1.3 million for Service RSUs and \$2.9 million for Performance RSUs are expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.55 years and 1.55 years, respectively.

The Company estimated the grant date fair value of Service and Performance RSUs using the Evercore stock valuation, unless the awards were subject to market conditions, in which case the Company utilized the Monte Carlo simulation model. The weighted-average grant date fair value for both Service RSUs and Performance RSUs granted without a market condition during 2017 was \$64.86. The weighted-average grant date fair value and corresponding weighted-average assumptions used in the Monte Carlo valuation model were as follows:

| | Performance RSU Granted 2017 |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Weighted-average grant date fair value | \$ 82.33 |
| Weighted-average assumptions: | |
| Expected life (in years) | 3.0 |
| Expected volatility | 33.5% |
| Risk-free interest rate | 1.4% |
| Expected dividend | 2.7% |

RSUs to the Board of Directors. The Company grants RSUs to certain members of its Board ("Board RSUs"). The total fair value of Board RSUs granted to during the year ended November 26, 2017 of \$1.6 million was estimated using the fair value of the Company's common stock. The total fair value of RSUs outstanding, vested and expected to vest as of November 26, 2017 was \$6.5 million.

Board RSUs vest in a series of three equal installments at thirteen months, twenty-four months and thirty-six months following the date of grant. However, if the recipient's continuous service terminates for a reason other than cause after the first vesting installment, but prior to full vesting, then the remaining unvested portion of the award becomes fully vested as of the date of such termination.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Liability Awards

The Company grants cash settled phantom restricted stock units, which include service or performance conditions, to select levels of the Company's management. Upon vesting of a phantom restricted stock unit, the participant will receive a cash payout in an amount equal to the vested units multiplied by the fair value of the Company's common stock at the end of the service or performance period.

Phantom restricted stock units with service conditions ("Phantom Service RSUs") granted during 2017 vest in three years. For Phantom Service RSUs prior to 2017, the actual number of Phantom Service RSUs to vest is subject to a minimum and maximum, based on the fair value of the common stock at the end of the three-year performance period. Phantom restricted stock units with performance conditions ("Phantom Performance RSUs") vest at varying unit amounts, up to 200% of those awarded, based on attainment of certain three-year cumulative performance goals.

Liability award activity during the year ended November 26, 2017 was as follows:

| | Phantom Service RSUs | | | Phantom Performance RSUs | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| | Units | Weighted-Average Fair Value | Weighted-Average Fair Value At Period End | Units | Weighted-Average Fair Value | Weighted-Average Fair Value At Period End |
| Outstanding at November 27, 2016 | 639 | \$ 65.92 | \$ 67.00 | — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Granted | 407 | 69.75 | | 113 | 69.28 | |
| Vested | (134) | 64.53 | | — | — | |
| Performance adjustment | 74 | 67.34 | | — | — | |
| Forfeited | (111) | 67.09 | | (9) | 69.00 | |
| Outstanding at November 26, 2017 | 875 | \$ 67.88 | \$ 84.50 | 104 | \$ 69.30 | \$ 84.50 |
| Expected to vest at November 26, 2017 | 785 | \$ 67.94 | \$ 84.50 | 88 | \$ 69.28 | \$ 84.50 |

The total fair value of Phantom Service RSU awards vested during 2017 and 2016 was \$9.2 million and \$15.8 million. The weighted-average fair value of Phantom Service RSUs at the grant date was estimated based on the fair value of the Company's common stock. The Company accrued for \$41.0 million of Phantom Service RSUs and Phantom Performance RSUs as of November 26, 2017.

Unrecognized future compensation cost as of November 26, 2017 of \$31.0 million for Phantom Service RSUs and \$5.4 million for Phantom Performance RSUs are expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.71 years and 2.03 years, respectively. The Company believes it is probable that the liability awards will vest.

NOTE 12: LONG-TERM EMPLOYEE RELATED BENEFITS

Long-term employee-related benefit liabilities primarily consist of the Company's liabilities for its deferred compensation plans.

Deferred compensation plan for executives and outside directors, established January 1, 2003. The Company has a non-qualified deferred compensation plan for executives and outside directors that was established on January 1, 2003 and amended thereafter. The deferred compensation plan obligations are payable in cash upon retirement, termination of employment and/or certain other times in a lump-sum distribution or in installments, as elected by the participant in accordance with the plan. As of November 26, 2017 and November 27, 2016, these plan liabilities totaled \$29.4 million and \$23.6 million. The Company held funds of approximately \$31.1 million and \$27.1 million in an irrevocable grantor's rabbi trust as of November 26, 2017 and November 27, 2016, respectively, related to this plan. Rabbi trust assets are classified as available-for-sale marketable securities and are included in "Other current assets" or "Other non-current assets" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Unrealized gains and losses on these marketable securities are reported as a separate component of stockholders' equity and included in AOCI on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Deferred compensation plan for executives, prior to January 1, 2003. The Company also maintains a non-qualified deferred compensation plan for certain management employees relating to compensation deferrals for the period prior to January 1, 2003. The rabbi trust is not a feature of this plan. As of November 26, 2017 and November 27, 2016, liabilities for this plan totaled \$31.8 million and \$32.2 million, respectively.

Interest earned by the participants in deferred compensation plans was \$8.1 million, \$2.5 million and \$1.9 million for the years ended November 26, 2017, November 27, 2016 and November 29, 2015, respectively. The charges were included in "interest expense" in the Company's consolidated statements of income.

NOTE 13: RESTRUCTURING

In 2016, the Company completed a global productivity initiative designed to streamline operations and fuel long-term profitable growth. The Company does not anticipate any significant additional costs associated with the global productivity initiative.

For the years ended November 27, 2016 and November 29, 2015, the Company recognized net restructuring charges of \$0.3 million and \$14.1 million, respectively, and related charges of \$7.2 million and \$30.7 million, respectively. The net restructuring charges were recorded in "Restructuring, net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income. The related charges, which consist primarily of consulting fees for the Company's centrally-led cost-savings, productivity projects and transition-related projects, represented costs incurred associated with ongoing operations and thus were recorded in "Selling, general and administrative expenses" in the Company's consolidated statements of income.

NOTE 14: COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**Operating Lease Commitments**

The Company is obligated under operating leases for manufacturing, finishing and distribution facilities, office space, retail stores and equipment. At November 26, 2017, obligations for future minimum payments under operating leases were as follows:

| | (Dollars in thousands) |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 2018 | \$ 185,160 |
| 2019 | 146,726 |
| 2020 | 122,634 |
| 2021 | 98,537 |
| 2022 | 78,540 |
| Thereafter | 220,460 |
| Total future minimum lease payments | <u>\$ 852,057</u> |

In general, leases relating to real estate may include renewal options of various length. The San Francisco headquarters office lease contains multiple renewal options of up to 57 years. Rental expense for the years ended November 26, 2017, November 27, 2016 and November 29, 2015 was \$220.2 million, \$204.6 million and \$192.5 million, respectively.

Forward Foreign Exchange Contracts

The Company uses over-the-counter derivative instruments to manage its exposure to foreign currencies. The Company is exposed to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the counterparties to the forward foreign exchange contracts. However, the Company believes that its exposures are appropriately diversified across counterparties and that these counterparties are creditworthy financial institutions. See Note 5 for additional information.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Other Contingencies

Litigation. In the ordinary course of business, the Company has various pending cases involving contractual matters, facility and employee-related matters, distribution matters, product liability claims, trademark infringement and other matters. The Company does not believe any of these pending legal proceedings will have a material impact on its financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

NOTE 15: DIVIDEND

The Company paid cash dividends totaling \$70 million on our common stock in two \$35 million installments in the second and fourth quarters of 2017, and cash dividends of \$60 million and \$50 million in the second quarter of 2016 and 2015, respectively. Subsequent to the Company's year end, the Company's Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$90 million, payable in two \$45 million installments. The Company expects to pay the first installment in the first quarter of 2018 and the second installment in the fourth quarter of 2018.

The Company does not have an established annual dividend policy. The Company will continue to review its ability to pay cash dividends at least annually, and dividends may be declared at the discretion of the Board depending upon, among other factors, the Company's financial condition and compliance with the terms of the Company's debt agreements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015
NOTE 16: ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) is summarized below:

| | Levi Strauss & Co. | | | | Noncontrolling Interest | | Totals |
|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|---|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|
| | Pension and Postretirement Benefits | Translation Adjustments | | Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Marketable Securities | Total | Foreign Currency Translation | |
| | | Net Investment Hedges | Foreign Currency Translation | | | | |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income at November 30, 2014 | \$ (261,454) | \$ (21,721) | \$ (94,399) | \$ 2,234 | \$ (375,340) | \$ 9,037 | \$ (366,303) |
| Gross changes | 38,785 | 385 | (28,719) | (575) | 9,876 | (72) | 9,804 |
| Tax | (13,671) | 3,089 | (3,241) | 221 | (13,602) | — | (13,602) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax | 25,114 | 3,474 | (31,960) | (354) | (3,726) | (72) | (3,798) |
| Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income at November 29, 2015 | (236,340) | (18,247) | (126,359) | 1,880 | (379,066) | 8,965 | (370,101) |
| Gross changes | (22,925) | (829) | (30,848) | 143 | (54,459) | 468 | (53,991) |
| Tax | 7,238 | 319 | (1,291) | (55) | 6,211 | — | 6,211 |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax | (15,687) | (510) | (32,139) | 88 | (48,248) | 468 | (47,780) |
| Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income at November 27, 2016 | (252,027) | (18,757) | (158,498) | 1,968 | (427,314) | 9,433 | (417,881) |
| Gross changes | 30,125 | (59,945) | 40,151 | 3,379 | 13,710 | 105 | 13,815 |
| Tax | (10,279) | 23,084 | (2,283) | (1,299) | 9,223 | — | 9,223 |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax | 19,846 | (36,861) | 37,868 | 2,080 | 22,933 | 105 | 23,038 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income at November 26, 2017 | \$ (232,181) | \$ (55,618) | \$ (120,630) | \$ 4,048 | \$ (404,381) | \$ 9,538 | \$ (394,843) |

No material amounts were reclassified out of "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" into net income other than those that pertain to the Company's pension and postretirement benefit plans. See Note 8 for additional information. These amounts are included in "Selling, general and administrative expenses" in the Company's consolidated statements of income.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

NOTE 17: OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE), NET

The following table summarizes significant components of "Other income (expense), net":

| | Year Ended | | |
|--|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| Foreign exchange management gains (losses) ⁽¹⁾ | \$ (41,167) | \$ 15,860 | \$ 34,106 |
| Foreign currency transaction (losses) gains ⁽²⁾ | 7,853 | (7,166) | (64,161) |
| Interest income | 3,380 | 1,376 | 1,253 |
| Investment income | 629 | 976 | 697 |
| Other ⁽³⁾ | 2,313 | 7,177 | 2,672 |
| Total other income (expense), net | <u>\$ (26,992)</u> | <u>\$ 18,223</u> | <u>\$ (25,433)</u> |

- (1) Gains and losses on forward foreign exchange contracts primarily result from currency fluctuations relative to negotiated contract rates. Losses in 2017 were primarily due to unfavorable currency fluctuations relative to negotiated contract rates on positions to sell the Mexican Peso, the Euro and the British Pound. Gains in 2016 and 2015 were primarily due to favorable currency fluctuations relative to negotiated contract rates on positions to sell the Mexican Peso.
- (2) Foreign currency transaction gains and losses reflect the impact of foreign currency fluctuation on the Company's foreign currency denominated balances. Gains in 2017 were primarily due to the strengthening of the Mexican Peso and Euro against the US dollar. Losses in 2016 and 2015 were primarily due to the weakening of various currencies against the U.S. Dollar.
- (3) Income in 2016 principally relates to business insurance recoveries.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

NOTE 18: INCOME TAXES

The Company's income tax expense was \$64.2 million, \$116.1 million and \$100.5 million and the Company's effective income tax rate was 18.4%, 28.5% and 32.4% for the years ended November 26, 2017, November 27, 2016 and November 29, 2015, respectively.

Subsequent to November 26, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act was enacted, and includes, among other items, a reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% and a deemed repatriation of foreign earnings. See Note 22 for more information.

The decrease in the effective tax rate in 2017 as compared to 2016 was primarily due to additional net foreign tax credits from repatriations from foreign operations as compared to 2016 and release of valuation allowances on deferred tax assets of foreign subsidiaries, primarily Japan. The decrease in effective income tax rate in 2016 as compared to 2015 is primarily due to a favorable impact of foreign operations as compared to 2015.

The Company's income tax expense differed from the amount computed by applying the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate of 35% to income before income taxes as follows:

| | Year Ended | | | | | |
|---|------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|
| | November 26, 2017 | | November 27, 2016 | | November 29, 2015 | |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | |
| Income tax expense at U.S. federal statutory rate | \$ 122,073 | 35.0 % | \$ 142,541 | 35.0 % | \$ 108,639 | 35.0 % |
| State income taxes, net of U.S. federal impact | 7,598 | 2.2 % | 6,943 | 1.7 % | 8,938 | 2.9 % |
| Change in valuation allowance | (9,624) | (2.8)% | — | — | — | — |
| Impact of foreign operations | (50,650) | (14.5)% | (28,727) | (7.1)% | (7,286) | (2.3)% |
| Reassessment of tax liabilities | (5,553) | (1.6)% | (2,387) | (0.6)% | (7,577) | (2.4)% |
| Deduction related to subsidiaries | — | — | (6,788) | (1.7)% | (8,060) | (2.6)% |
| Other, including non-deductible expenses | 381 | 0.1 % | 4,469 | 1.2 % | 5,853 | 1.8 % |
| Total | <u>\$ 64,225</u> | 18.4 % | <u>\$ 116,051</u> | 28.5 % | <u>\$ 100,507</u> | 32.4 % |

Impact of foreign operations. The tax rate benefit is due to \$32.0 million impact resulting from favorable mix of earnings in jurisdictions with lower effective tax rates and \$18.6 million from repatriation of foreign earnings in 2017. The tax rate benefit in 2016 is primarily due to favorable mix of earnings in jurisdictions with lower effective tax rates and a lower amount of foreign losses with no tax benefit in 2016 as compared to 2015.

Release of Valuation Allowance. The \$9.6 million tax benefit in 2017 is primarily due to the release of valuation allowances on deferred tax assets of certain foreign subsidiaries, primarily in Japan where management concluded that it is more likely than not that such assets will be realized.

Reassessment of tax liabilities. The \$5.6 million tax benefit is primarily attributable to the remeasurement of a tax position and the lapse of statutes of limitations in various jurisdictions in 2017. The \$2.4 million tax benefit is primarily attributable to the lapse of statutes of limitations in various jurisdictions in 2016.

Deduction related to subsidiaries. In 2016, the \$6.8 million benefit is primarily related to a discrete tax benefit attributable to deductions for worthless debts in a consolidated subsidiary.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

The U.S. and foreign components of income before income taxes were as follows:

| | Year Ended | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| Domestic | \$ 67,407 | \$ 189,478 | \$ 194,540 |
| Foreign | 281,374 | 217,782 | 115,858 |
| Total income before income taxes | <u>\$ 348,781</u> | <u>\$ 407,260</u> | <u>\$ 310,398</u> |

Income tax expense consisted of the following:

| | Year Ended | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| U.S. Federal | | | |
| Current | \$ 7,936 | \$ 7,122 | \$ 3,299 |
| Deferred | 1,240 | 66,840 | 56,155 |
| | <u>\$ 9,176</u> | <u>\$ 73,962</u> | <u>\$ 59,454</u> |
| U.S. State | | | |
| Current | \$ 3,441 | \$ 2,097 | \$ 1,334 |
| Deferred | 4,157 | 4,846 | 7,604 |
| | <u>\$ 7,598</u> | <u>\$ 6,943</u> | <u>\$ 8,938</u> |
| Foreign | | | |
| Current | \$ 53,334 | \$ 40,754 | \$ 37,488 |
| Deferred | (5,883) | (5,608) | (5,373) |
| | <u>\$ 47,451</u> | <u>\$ 35,146</u> | <u>\$ 32,115</u> |
| Consolidated | | | |
| Current | \$ 64,711 | \$ 49,973 | \$ 42,121 |
| Deferred | (486) | 66,078 | 58,386 |
| Total income tax expense | <u>\$ 64,225</u> | <u>\$ 116,051</u> | <u>\$ 100,507</u> |

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities

The Company's deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities were as follows:

| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 |
|---|------------------------|----------------------|
| | (Dollars in thousands) | |
| Deferred tax assets | | |
| Foreign tax credit carryforwards | \$ 123,593 | \$ 92,845 |
| State net operating loss carryforwards | 8,302 | 8,721 |
| Foreign net operating loss carryforwards | 59,157 | 85,095 |
| Employee compensation and benefit plans | 214,798 | 247,235 |
| Advance royalties | 46,757 | 58,633 |
| Accrued liabilities | 29,169 | 28,680 |
| Sales returns and allowances | 39,030 | 29,338 |
| Inventory | 19,553 | 14,272 |
| Property, plant and equipment | 8,826 | 6,971 |
| Unrealized foreign exchange gains or losses | 23,058 | — |
| Other | 1,069 | 14,472 |
| Total gross deferred tax assets | 573,312 | 586,262 |
| Less: Valuation allowance | (38,692) | (68,212) |
| Deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance | 534,620 | 518,050 |
| Total net deferred tax assets | \$ 534,620 | \$ 518,050 |

Foreign tax credit carryforwards. The foreign tax credit carryforwards at November 26, 2017, are subject to expiration through 2023 if not utilized.

Foreign net operating loss carryforwards. As of November 26, 2017, the Company had a deferred tax asset of \$59.2 million for foreign net operating loss carryforwards of \$213.7 million. Approximately \$111.9 million of these operating losses are subject to expiration through 2026. The remaining \$101.8 million are available as indefinite carryforwards under applicable tax law.

Valuation Allowance. The following table details the changes in valuation allowance during the year ended November 26, 2017:

| | Valuation Allowance at November 27, 2016 | Changes in Related Gross Deferred Tax Asset | Change / (Release) | Valuation Allowance at November 26, 2017 |
|--|---|--|-----------------------|---|
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | |
| U.S. state net operating loss carryforwards | \$ 1,720 | \$ (200) | \$ — | \$ 1,520 |
| Foreign net operating loss carryforwards and other foreign deferred tax assets | 66,492 | (10,019) | (19,301) | 37,172 |
| | \$ 68,212 | \$ (10,219) | \$ (19,301) | \$ 38,692 |

At November 26, 2017, the Company's valuation allowance primarily related to its gross deferred tax assets for state and foreign net operating loss carryforwards, which reduced such assets to the amount that will more likely than not be realized. The \$19.3 million release during 2017 was attributable to the release of valuation allowances on deferred tax assets, primarily in Japan and Sweden.

Unremitted earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries. For the year ended November 26, 2017, management asserted indefinite reinvestment on \$264 million of undistributed foreign earnings, as management determined that this amount is required to meet ongoing working capital needs in certain foreign subsidiaries; no U.S. income taxes have been provided for such earnings. This is an increase versus the prior year which reflects management's broader approach considering the realignment of the foreign

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

subsidiary ownership structure. If the Company were to repatriate such foreign earnings to the United States, the deferred tax liability associated with such earnings would have been approximately \$70 million.

Uncertain Income Tax Positions

As of November 26, 2017, the Company's total gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits was \$33.8 million, of which \$28.1 million could impact the effective tax rate, if recognized, as compared to November 27, 2016, when the Company's total gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits was \$29.1 million, of which \$21.7 million could have impacted the effective tax rate, if recognized.

The following table reflects the changes to the Company's unrecognized tax benefits for the year ended November 26, 2017 and November 27, 2016:

| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 |
|---|------------------------|----------------------|
| | (Dollars in thousands) | |
| Unrecognized tax benefits beginning balance | \$ 29,053 | \$ 32,704 |
| Increases related to current year tax positions | 4,779 | 1,970 |
| Increases related to tax positions from prior years | 5,625 | 45 |
| Decreases related to tax positions from prior years | (4,050) | (584) |
| Settlement with tax authorities | — | — |
| Lapses of statutes of limitation | (1,956) | (4,266) |
| Other, including foreign currency translation | 335 | (816) |
| Unrecognized tax benefits ending balance | <u>\$ 33,786</u> | <u>\$ 29,053</u> |

The Company believes that it is reasonably possible that unrecognized tax benefits could decrease within the next twelve months by as much as \$2.4 million due to the lapse of statutes of limitations.

As of November 26, 2017, and November 27, 2016, accrued interest and penalties primarily relating to non-U.S. jurisdictions were \$2.5 million and \$4.1 million, respectively.

The Company files income tax returns in the United States and in various foreign (including Belgium, Hong Kong and Mexico), state and local jurisdictions. With few exceptions, examinations have been completed by tax authorities or the statute of limitations has expired for United States federal, foreign, state and local income tax returns filed by the Company for years through 2008.

NOTE 19: RELATED PARTIES

Charles V. Bergh, President and Chief Executive Officer, Peter E. Haas Jr., a director of the Company, Kelly McGinnis, Senior Vice President of Corporate Affairs and Chief Communications Officer, and Elizabeth O'Neill, Senior Vice President and Chief Supply Chain Officer, are board members of the Levi Strauss Foundation, which is not a consolidated entity of the Company. Seth R. Jaffe, Senior Vice President and General Counsel, is Vice President of the Levi Strauss Foundation. During 2017, 2016, and 2015, the Company donated \$7.3 million, \$6.9 million, and \$7.0 million, respectively, to the Levi Strauss Foundation.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015
NOTE 20: BUSINESS SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company manages its business according to three regional segments: the Americas, Europe and Asia. The Company considers its chief executive officer to be the Company's chief operating decision maker. The Company's chief operating decision maker manages business operations, evaluates performance and allocates resources based on the regional segments' net revenues and operating income. The Company reports net trade receivables and inventories by segment as that information is used by the chief operating decision maker in assessing segment performance. The Company does not report its other assets by segment as that information is not used by the chief operating decision maker in assessing segment performance.

Effective as of the beginning of 2017, certain of the Company's global expenses that support all regional segments, including global e-commerce infrastructure and global brand merchandising, marketing and design, previously recorded centrally in the Americas region segment and Corporate expenses, are now allocated to the three regional business segments, and reported in operating results. Business segment information for the prior-year periods have been revised to reflect the change in presentation.

Business segment information for the Company is as follows:

| | Year Ended | | |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | |
| Net revenues: | | | |
| Americas | \$ 2,774,050 | \$ 2,683,008 | \$ 2,726,461 |
| Europe | 1,312,276 | 1,091,362 | 1,016,418 |
| Asia | 817,704 | 778,369 | 751,614 |
| Total net revenues | \$ 4,904,030 | \$ 4,552,739 | \$ 4,494,493 |
| Operating income: | | | |
| Americas ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 529,310 | \$ 507,802 | \$ 551,022 |
| Europe ⁽²⁾ | 198,662 | 154,829 | 144,432 |
| Asia | 78,257 | 80,862 | 99,497 |
| Regional operating income | 806,229 | 743,493 | 794,951 |
| Corporate: | | | |
| Restructuring, net | — | 313 | 14,071 |
| Restructuring-related charges | — | 7,195 | 30,736 |
| Other corporate staff costs and expenses ⁽³⁾ | 339,060 | 273,778 | 319,097 |
| Corporate expenses | 339,060 | 281,286 | 363,904 |
| Total operating income | 467,169 | 462,207 | 431,047 |
| Interest expense | (68,603) | (73,170) | (81,214) |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt | (22,793) | — | (14,002) |
| Other income (expense), net | (26,992) | 18,223 | (25,433) |
| Income before income taxes | \$ 348,781 | \$ 407,260 | \$ 310,398 |

(1) Included in Americas' operating income for the year ended November 27, 2016 is the recognition of approximately \$7.0 million benefit from resolution of a vendor dispute and related reversal of liabilities recorded in a prior period.

(2) Included in Europe's operating income for the year ended November 27, 2016 is a gain of \$6.1 million related to the sale-leaseback of the Company's distribution center in the United Kingdom in the second quarter of 2016. Included in Europe's operating income for the year ended November 29, 2015 is a gain of \$7.5 million related to the sale of the Company's finishing and distribution facility in Turkey in the second quarter of 2015.

(3) Included in Corporate expenses for the year ended November 26, 2017 is the recognition of approximately \$8.3 million of stock-based compensation expense related to prior periods, for the correction of the periods used for the recognition of expense associated with employees eligible to vest awards after retirement.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

| | Year Ended | | |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | |
| Depreciation and amortization expense: | | | |
| Americas | \$ 37,802 | \$ 30,322 | \$ 27,558 |
| Europe | 17,479 | 12,574 | 14,985 |
| Asia | 9,836 | 8,210 | 7,455 |
| Corporate | 52,270 | 52,772 | 52,046 |
| Total depreciation and amortization expense | <u>\$ 117,387</u> | <u>\$ 103,878</u> | <u>\$ 102,044</u> |

| | November 26, 2017 | | | | Consolidated Total |
|------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------------------|
| | Americas | Europe | Asia | Unallocated | |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | |
| Assets: | | | | | |
| Trade receivables, net | \$ 322,712 | \$ 99,807 | \$ 52,029 | \$ 10,937 | \$ 485,485 |
| Inventories | 402,151 | 162,391 | 118,852 | 76,002 | 759,396 |
| All other assets | — | — | — | 2,109,811 | 2,109,811 |
| Total assets | | | | | <u>\$ 3,354,692</u> |

| | November 27, 2016 | | | | Consolidated Total |
|------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------------------|
| | Americas | Europe | Asia | Unallocated | |
| (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | |
| Assets: | | | | | |
| Trade receivables, net | \$ 326,211 | \$ 94,106 | \$ 46,510 | \$ 12,191 | \$ 479,018 |
| Inventories | 391,713 | 125,029 | 121,544 | 77,895 | 716,181 |
| All other assets | — | — | — | 1,791,897 | 1,791,897 |
| Total assets | | | | | <u>\$ 2,987,096</u> |

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

Geographic information for the Company was as follows:

| | Year Ended | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | |
| Net revenues: | | | |
| United States | \$ 2,347,860 | \$ 2,302,668 | \$ 2,380,820 |
| Foreign countries | 2,556,170 | 2,250,071 | 2,113,673 |
| Total net revenues | <u>\$ 4,904,030</u> | <u>\$ 4,552,739</u> | <u>\$ 4,494,493</u> |
| Net deferred tax assets: | | | |
| United States | \$ 450,270 | \$ 444,295 | \$ 506,675 |
| Foreign countries | 87,653 | 78,806 | 73,965 |
| Total net deferred tax assets | <u>\$ 537,923</u> | <u>\$ 523,101</u> | <u>\$ 580,640</u> |
| Long-lived assets: | | | |
| United States | \$ 312,656 | \$ 311,358 | \$ 322,758 |
| Foreign countries | 141,660 | 108,332 | 89,062 |
| Total long-lived assets | <u>\$ 454,316</u> | <u>\$ 419,690</u> | <u>\$ 411,820</u> |

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

NOTE 21: QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)

Set forth below are the consolidated statements of operations for the first, second, third and fourth quarters of 2017 and 2016.

| <u>Year Ended November 26, 2017</u> | <u>First Quarter</u> | <u>Second Quarter</u> | <u>Third Quarter⁽¹⁾</u> | <u>Fourth Quarter</u> |
|---|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | |
| Net revenues | \$ 1,101,991 | \$ 1,067,855 | \$ 1,268,391 | \$ 1,465,793 |
| Cost of goods sold | 537,438 | 509,463 | 611,762 | 682,638 |
| Gross profit | 564,553 | 558,392 | 656,629 | 783,155 |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 456,213 | 495,741 | 510,309 | 633,297 |
| Operating income | 108,340 | 62,651 | 146,320 | 149,858 |
| Interest expense | (19,934) | (17,895) | (14,476) | (16,298) |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt | — | (22,793) | — | — |
| Other income (expense), net | 408 | (18,087) | (14,734) | 5,421 |
| Income before income taxes | 88,814 | 3,876 | 117,110 | 138,981 |
| Income tax expense (benefit) | 28,693 | (13,847) | 27,631 | 21,748 |
| Net income | 60,121 | 17,723 | 89,479 | 117,233 |
| Net loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interest | 22 | (207) | (1,487) | (1,481) |
| Net income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co. | <u>\$ 60,143</u> | <u>\$ 17,516</u> | <u>\$ 87,992</u> | <u>\$ 115,752</u> |

- (1) The third quarter of 2017 includes an out-of-period adjustment which increased selling, general and administrative expenses by approximately \$9.5 million and decreased net income by approximately \$5.8 million. This item, which originated in prior years, relates to the correction of the periods used for the recognition of stock-based compensation expense associated with employees eligible to vest awards after retirement.

| <u>Year Ended November 27, 2016</u> | <u>First Quarter</u> | <u>Second Quarter</u> | <u>Third Quarter</u> | <u>Fourth Quarter</u> |
|---|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | |
| Net revenues | \$ 1,056,500 | \$ 1,011,587 | \$ 1,185,111 | \$ 1,299,541 |
| Cost of goods sold | 496,902 | 494,389 | 592,305 | 640,131 |
| Gross profit | 559,598 | 517,198 | 592,806 | 659,410 |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 441,163 | 459,351 | 448,525 | 517,454 |
| Restructuring, net | 1,848 | (191) | (627) | (718) |
| Operating income | 116,587 | 58,038 | 144,908 | 142,674 |
| Interest expense | (14,902) | (20,411) | (19,170) | (18,687) |
| Other (expense) income, net | (2,219) | 4,295 | 4,679 | 11,468 |
| Income before income taxes | 99,466 | 41,922 | 130,417 | 135,455 |
| Income tax expense | 33,175 | 10,862 | 32,713 | 39,301 |
| Net income | 66,291 | 31,060 | 97,704 | 96,154 |
| Net loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interest | (455) | (335) | 614 | 19 |
| Net income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co. | <u>\$ 65,836</u> | <u>\$ 30,725</u> | <u>\$ 98,318</u> | <u>\$ 96,173</u> |

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 26, 2017, NOVEMBER 27, 2016 AND NOVEMBER 29, 2015

NOTE 22: SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Subsequent to November 26, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act was enacted in the U.S. and includes, among other items, a reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% and a deemed repatriation of foreign earnings. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of the recently enacted law on its consolidated financial statements. The preliminary impact of these items, which only include the transitional impact and do not include estimates of the on-going impact of the lower U.S. statutory rate, is estimated to be in the range of \$110 million to \$160 million. The transition charge will be reflected in the financial statements for the period ending February 25, 2018. For more information on the Company's income taxes, refer to Note 18.

Item 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

Item 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act")) that are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file or submit to the SEC is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

We have evaluated, under the supervision and with the participation of management, including our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer, the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of November 26, 2017. Based on that evaluation, our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer concluded that as of November 26, 2017, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting

We maintain a system of internal control over financial reporting that is designed to provide reasonable assurance that our books and records accurately reflect our transactions and that our established policies and procedures are followed. Because of inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of November 26, 2017. In making this assessment, our management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)*.

Changes in internal controls

We maintain a system of internal control over financial reporting that is designed to provide reasonable assurance that our books and records accurately reflect our transactions and that our established policies and procedures are followed. There were no changes to our internal control over financial reporting during our last fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

PART III

Item 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The following provides information about our directors and executive officers as of February 5, 2018.

| Name | Age | Position |
|--|------------|---|
| Stephen C. Neal ⁽¹⁾ | 68 | Chairman of the Board of Directors |
| Charles V. Bergh | 60 | Director, President and Chief Executive Officer |
| Troy Alstead ⁽²⁾⁽⁴⁾ | 54 | Director |
| Jill Beraud ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾ | 57 | Director |
| Robert A. Eckert ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ | 63 | Director |
| Spencer C. Fleischer ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾ | 64 | Director |
| Mimi L. Haas | 71 | Director |
| Peter E. Haas Jr. ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾⁽⁵⁾ | 70 | Director |
| Christopher J. McCormick ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾ | 62 | Director |
| Jenny Ming ⁽⁴⁾ | 62 | Director |
| Patricia Salas Pineda ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ | 66 | Director |
| Carrie Ask | 48 | Executive Vice President and President, Global Retail |
| Roy Bagattini | 54 | Executive Vice President and President, Levi Strauss Americas |
| James Curleigh | 52 | Executive Vice President and President, Global Brands |
| Seth M. Ellison | 59 | Executive Vice President and President, Europe |
| Seth R. Jaffe | 60 | Executive Vice President and General Counsel |
| David Love | 55 | Executive Vice President and President, Asia, Middle East and Africa |
| Kelly McGinnis | 49 | Senior Vice President, Corporate Affairs and Chief Communications Officer |
| Elizabeth O'Neill | 46 | Senior Vice President and Chief Supply Chain Officer |
| Marc Rosen | 49 | Executive Vice President and President, Global eCommerce |
| Harmit Singh | 54 | Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer |
| Elizabeth Wood | 56 | Senior Vice President and Chief Human Resources Officer |

- (1) Member, Nominating, Governance and Corporate Citizenship Committee.
(2) Member, Human Resources Committee.
(3) Member, Finance Committee.
(4) Member, Audit Committee.
(5) Peter E. Haas Jr. is a descendant of the family of our founder, Levi Strauss.

Directors

Stephen C. Neal, a director since 2007, is our Chairman of the Board, a position he has held since September 2011. He is also the Chairman of the law firm Cooley LLP, where he was also Chief Executive Officer from 2001 until January 1, 2008. In addition to his extensive experience as a trial lawyer on a broad range of corporate issues, Mr. Neal has represented and advised numerous boards of directors, special committees of boards and individual directors on corporate governance and other legal matters. Prior to joining Cooley in 1995, Mr. Neal was a partner of the law firm Kirkland & Ellis LLP. Mr. Neal brings to the board deep knowledge and broad experience in corporate governance as well as his perspectives drawn from advising many companies throughout his career.

Charles V. Bergh, a director since he joined the Company in September 2011, is our President and Chief Executive Officer. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Bergh held a progression of leadership roles during his 28-year career at Procter & Gamble. Mr. Bergh is also the non-executive Chairman of HP Inc. ("HPQ"). He previously served on the Board of Directors for VF Corporation, the Singapore Economic Development Board and was a member of the US-ASEAN Business Council, Singapore.

Table of Contents

Mr. Bergh's position as our Chief Executive Officer and his past experience as a leader of large, global consumer brands make him well-suited to be a member of our board of directors.

Troy Alstead, a director since 2012, is the president and CEO of Ocean5, a restaurant and social concept, and founder of the Ocean5 Foundation focused on raising awareness and funding for sustainability of the world's oceans and seas. In February 2016, he retired from Starbucks Corporation after 24 years with the company, having most recently served as Chief Operating Officer. Mr. Alstead previously held the positions of Group President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Administrative Officer of Starbucks. He joined Starbucks in 1992, and over the years served in a number of operational, general management and finance roles. Mr. Alstead spent a decade in Starbucks international business, including roles as Senior Leader of Starbucks International, President of Europe, Middle East and Africa headquartered in Amsterdam and Chief Operating Officer of Starbucks Greater China headquartered in Shanghai. Mr. Alstead brings to the board his broad financial and business perspective developed over many years in the global consumer goods industry. Mr. Alstead currently serves as a director of TopGolf and Harley-Davidson, Inc..

Jill Beraud, a director since 2013, is Chief Executive Officer of Ippolita (Seno Jewelry), a privately-held luxury jewelry company with distribution in high-end department stores, flagship and e-commerce, a position she has held since October 2015. Previously, Ms. Beraud was Executive Vice President for Tiffany & Co., with responsibility for its Global Retail Operations and oversight of strategic store development and real estate from October 2014 until June 2015. Prior to Tiffany & Co., Ms. Beraud was with Living Proof, Inc., a privately-held company that uses advanced medical and materials technologies to create hair care and skin care products for women, where she was Chief Executive Officer from December 2011 to October 2014. Prior to that, Ms. Beraud served as President of Starbucks/Lipton Joint Ventures and Chief Marketing Officer of PepsiCo Americas Beverages from July 2009 to June 2011, and PepsiCo's Global Chief Marketing Officer from December 2008 to July 2009. Before PepsiCo, Ms. Beraud spent 13 years at Limited Brands in various roles, including Chief Marketing Officer of Victoria's Secret and Executive Vice President of Marketing for its broader portfolio of specialty brands, including Bath & Body Works, C.O. Bigelow, Express, Henri Bendel, and Limited Stores. Ms. Beraud was selected to join the board due to her extensive marketing, social media and consumer branding experience, as well as her extensive managerial and operational knowledge in the apparel and other consumer goods industries.

Robert A. Eckert, a director since 2010, is Operating Partner of Friedman Fleischer & Lowe, LLC ("FFL"), a private equity firm, since September 2014. Mr. Eckert is also Chairman Emeritus of Mattel, Inc., a role he has held since January 2013. He was Mattel's Chairman and Chief Executive Officer from May 2000 until December 2011, and he continued to serve as its Chairman until December 2012. He previously worked for Kraft Foods, Inc. for 23 years, and served as President and Chief Executive Officer from October 1997 until May 2000. From 1995 to 1997, Mr. Eckert was Group Vice President of Kraft Foods, and from 1993 to 1995, Mr. Eckert was President of the Oscar Mayer foods division of Kraft Foods. Mr. Eckert was selected to join the board due to his experience as a senior executive engaged with the dynamics of building global consumer brands through high performance expectations, integrity and decisiveness in driving businesses to successful results. Mr. Eckert is currently a director of McDonald's Corporation, Amgen, Inc. Eyemart Express Holdings, LLC, Enjoy Beer Holdings, LLC, and Quinn Company.

Spencer C. Fleischer, a director since 2013, is Managing Partner of Friedman Fleischer & Lowe, LLC ("FFL"), a private equity firm. Before co-founding FFL in 1997, Mr. Fleischer spent 19 years at Morgan Stanley & Company as an investment banker and senior leader. During his time there, he led business units across the globe, including serving as Head of Investment Banking in Asia, Head of Corporate Finance for Europe and Head of Corporate Finance in San Francisco. Mr. Fleischer was selected to join the board due to his broad financial and international business perspective developed over many years in the investment banking industry. Mr. Fleischer currently serves as a director of The Clorox Company, Strategic Investment Group, and Eyemart Express. He was a director of American West Bank until October 2015 when it was acquired by Banner Corporation, and was thereafter a director of Banner Corporation until December 2016.

Mimi L. Haas, a director since April 2014, is President of the Mimi and Peter Haas Fund, a position she has held since August 1981. Mrs. Haas is Vice Chair of the Board of Trustees and Chair of the Compensation Committee of the New York Museum of Modern Art, Vice Chair of the San Francisco Museum of Modern Art, and serves on the Board of Directors of Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts and the Board of Trustees of MVYouth. She is also a member of the National Advisory Board of the Haas Center for Public Service at Stanford University, the Council on Foreign Relations, and the Global Philanthropists Circle. Mrs. Haas was a Fellow at the Stanford Distinguished Careers Institute. Mrs. Haas previously served as a director of The Terry Sanford Institute for Public Policy at Duke University, the San Francisco Symphony, San Francisco University High School, Summerbridge National, and Children Now. In addition, Mrs. Haas served on our Board from 2004 to 2006. Mrs. Haas brings to the Board her long and deep knowledge of the Company and her extensive experience in corporate citizenship endeavors.

Peter E. Haas Jr., a director since 1985, is a trustee and President of the Walter and Elise Haas Fund, a director of the Levi Strauss Foundation, Red Tab Foundation, and the Novato Youth Center Advisory Board, a Trustee Emeritus of the San Francisco

Table of Contents

Foundation, and Vice President of the Peter E. Haas Jr. Family Fund. Mr. Haas was one of our managers from 1972 to 1989. He was Director of Product Integrity of The Jeans Company, one of our former operating units, from 1984 to 1989. He served as Director of Materials Management for Levi Strauss USA in 1982 and Vice President and General Manager in the Menswear Division in 1980. Mr. Haas' background in numerous operational roles specific to the Company and his familial connection to our founder enable him to engage in board deliberations with valuable insight and experience.

Christopher J. McCormick, a director since April 2016, most recently served as President and CEO of L.L. Bean, Inc. from 2001 until 2016. Mr. McCormick joined L.L. Bean in 1983, previously serving in a number of senior and executive level positions in advertising and marketing. Prior to becoming President and CEO of LL Bean, he was Senior Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer from 2000-2001. Mr. McCormick brings to the Board his deep channel knowledge, e-commerce and direct marketing experience. Mr. McCormick is a director of Sun Life Financial, Inc.

Jenny Ming, a director since September 2014, is President and Chief Executive Officer of Charlotte Russe Inc., a fast-fashion specialty retailer of apparel and accessories catering to young women, a position she has held since October 2009. From March 1999 to October 2006, Ms. Ming served as President of Old Navy, a \$7 billion brand in The Gap, Inc.'s portfolio, where she oversaw all aspects of Old Navy and its 900 retail clothing stores in the U.S. and Canada. Ms. Ming joined The Gap, Inc. in 1986, serving in various executive capacities at its San Francisco headquarters, and in 1994, she was a member of the executive team who launched Old Navy. Ms. Ming was selected to join the Board due to her extensive operational and retail leadership experience in the apparel industry. Ms. Ming serves on the Boards of Paper Source and Tower Foundation.

Patricia Salas Pineda, a director since 1991, retired in October 2016 as Group Vice President of Hispanic Business Strategy for Toyota Motor North America, Inc., an affiliate of one of the world's largest automotive firms, a position she held since May 2013. Previously, Ms. Pineda served Toyota Motor North America as Group Vice President of National Philanthropy and the Toyota USA Foundation from 2004 to 2013. During this period, Ms. Pineda also served as General Counsel and Group Vice President of Administration from 2006 to 2008 and as Group Vice President of Corporate Communications and General Counsel from 2004 to 2006. Prior to that, Ms. Pineda was Vice President of Legal, Human Resources and Government Relations, and Corporate Secretary of New United Motor Manufacturing, Inc. with which she had been associated since 1984. Ms. Pineda was selected as a member of the board to bring her expertise in government relations and regulatory oversight, corporate governance and human resources matters. Her long tenure on the board also provides valuable historical perspective. She is currently a Chairwoman and member of the Latino Corporate Directors Association, a director of Frontier Airlines and a member of the advisory board of the Latinos and Society Program at The Aspen Institute.

Executive Officers

Charles V. Bergh's biography is set forth under the heading Directors above.

Carrie Ask is currently serving as our Executive Vice President and President of Global Retail, a position she has held since February 2016. Ms. Ask was previously with NIKE, Inc., where most recently she was Vice President and General Manager of Nike Stores North America. Ms. Ask held various leadership roles with NIKE, Inc. from 2012 to 2015, including Vice President and General Manager of Global Retail where she created and led the global retail strategy for Converse, a Nike subsidiary. Ms. Ask has more than 15 years of global retail and direct-to-consumer experience. Prior to Nike, she held retail and merchandising positions at Petco Animal Supplies, Inc. from 2009 to 2012, at Target Corporation from 2004 to 2009 and at Booth Creek Natural Foods, LLC from 2003 to 2004. Her early career started in consulting with McKinsey & Company, and prior to that she was an officer in the U.S. Navy for five years.

Roy Bagattini is currently serving as our Executive Vice President and President of our Americas region, a position he has held since June 2016. Mr. Bagattini joined the Company in June 2013 as Executive Vice President and President for our Asia, Middle East and Africa region. Mr. Bagattini was Senior Vice President for Asia and Africa at Carlsberg Group, a leading brewing and beverage company, from 2009 to 2013. Prior to that, Mr. Bagattini served in a variety of executive and leadership roles in Russia, China, India and the United States for SABMiller plc, one of the world's largest brewing companies, from 1991 to 2009.

James Curleigh is currently serving as our Executive Vice President and President of the Global Brands, a position he has held since June 2016. Mr. Curleigh joined the Company in July 2012 as Executive Vice President and President of the Global Levi's® Brand. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Curleigh served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Keen Footwear, Inc., a footwear and accessory company, from March 2008 to May 2012. Before Keen, he was President and Chief Executive Officer of Salomon Sports North America, an innovative performance sports company, from 2001 to 2007. He also established and led TaylorMade adidas golf division in Europe and held various leadership positions in the London office of M&M Mars, a global consumer goods company.

Table of Contents

Seth M. Ellison is currently serving as our Executive Vice President and President of our Europe region. Mr. Ellison joined the Company in September 2012 as Executive Vice President and President of the Global Dockers[®] Brand before assuming his current role in July 2013. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Ellison was Executive Vice President and Chief Commercial Officer at Alternative Apparel from February 2009 to July 2012. Before Alternative Apparel, Mr. Ellison was President of the Swimwear Group at Perry Ellis from 2005 to 2009, and held various leadership positions at NIKE, Inc. from 1996 to 2005, including Vice President and General Manager of Nike EMEA Apparel and President of Hurley.

Seth R. Jaffe is currently serving as our Executive Vice President and General Counsel. Mr. Jaffe served as Senior Vice President and General Counsel beginning on September 2011 before being appointed Executive Vice President in January 2018. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Jaffe served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary of Williams-Sonoma, Inc. from January 2002 to August 2011. From 2000 to 2001, Mr. Jaffe served as Chief Administrative Officer and General Counsel of CareThere, Inc., a healthcare technology company. He also held various legal roles at Levi Strauss & Co. from 1984 to 1999 with increasing responsibilities in the United States and Europe during that time.

David Love is currently serving as our Executive Vice President and President of our Asia, Middle East and Africa region, a position he has held since September 2016. Mr. Love assumed his current role after having served as Senior Vice President and Chief Supply Chain Officer since 2004. In 2015, Mr. Love also served as Chief Transformation Officer, leading the Company's centrally-led cost-savings and global productivity initiative. Previously, Mr. Love was Vice President of our U.S. Supply Chain organization from 2001 to 2004 and Senior Director of Product Services for the U.S. Levi's[®] brand from 1999 to 2001. From 1981, when he joined the Company, to 2001, Mr. Love held various managerial positions.

Kelly McGinnis is currently serving as our Senior Vice President of Corporate Affairs and Chief Communications Officer, a position she has held since August 2013. Prior to joining the Company, Ms. McGinnis served as Vice President of Global Communications at Dell Inc. from March 2010 to 2013. Before Dell, from March 2008 to 2010, she was President of Axicom U.S., a global technology public relations company. From 2001 to 2008, Ms. McGinnis was a senior partner at Fleishman-Hillard, Inc. and served as general manager of the firm's San Francisco office.

Elizabeth O'Neill currently serves as our Senior Vice President and Chief Supply Chain Officer, a position she has held since 2016. Ms. O'Neill joined the Company in September 2013 as Senior Vice President, Product Development & Sourcing, overseeing sourcing strategy and production of over 150 million units annually, produced in 20 countries with over 150 suppliers and vendors worldwide. Prior to joining the Company, Ms. O'Neill was at Gap, Inc., in leadership roles in both Gap Brand and Old Navy, overseeing sourcing and production management for Gap's global brands, from 2001 to 2013. Ms. O'Neill previously spent several years at The Disney Store in Los Angeles and Abercrombie and Fitch in Ohio, holding positions in both merchandising and product management.

Marc Rosen is currently serving as our Executive Vice President and President of Global eCommerce, a position he has held since April 2014. He is responsible for leading the Company's global e-commerce business to drive new growth, consumer loyalty and sustainable profitability. Mr. Rosen brings more than 20 years of retail and e-commerce leadership to the role, most recently as Senior Vice President of Global eCommerce at Wal-Mart Stores, Inc., a role he held from January 2011 to April 2014. He was responsible for designing, building, operating and expanding Wal-Mart's e-commerce platforms globally. From January 2006 to December 2010, Mr. Rosen was Senior Vice President of Information Systems, with responsibility for Wal-Mart's global merchandising, supply chain and store systems. He also held senior leadership positions for Wal-Mart's international business unit and Ernst & Young LLP. He currently serves on the board of directors of Arby's Restaurants.

Harmit Singh is currently serving as our Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, a position he has held since January 2013. He is responsible for managing the Company's finance, information technology, strategic sourcing and global business services functions globally. Previously, Mr. Singh was Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Hyatt Hotels Corporation from August 2008 to December 2012. Prior to that, he spent 14 years at Yum! Brands, Inc. in a variety of global leadership roles including Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Yum Restaurants International from 2005 to 2008. Before joining Yum!, Mr. Singh worked in various financial capacities for American Express India & Area Countries. Mr. Singh served on the board of directors and was also the Audit Committee Chair of Avendra, LLC through August 2012. Mr. Singh is a member of the board of directors and the audit chair of Buffalo Wild Wings Inc., the owner, operator and franchisor of Buffalo Wild Wings[®] restaurants.

Elizabeth Wood is currently serving as our Senior Vice President and Chief Human Resources Officer. Ms. Wood joined the Company in November 2014 as Interim Chief Human Resources Officer and assumed the role permanently in May 2015. Previously, Ms. Wood was Senior Vice President of Human Resources at Toys "R" Us, Inc. from May 2013 to August 2014. Prior to that, she served as Executive Vice President of Human Resources at The Warnaco Group, Inc. from September 2005 to March 2013. Ms.

Wood is an experienced retail executive with a deep background in apparel. She has also worked at Brooks Brothers Group, Inc. and Marks and Spencer Group plc, and has expertise in shepherding brands and businesses through transformational change.

Our Board of Directors

Our board of directors currently has eleven members. Our board is divided into three classes with directors elected for overlapping three-year terms. The term for directors in Class I (Ms. Beraud, Mr. Fleischer, Mr. McCormick, and Mr. Neal) will end at our annual stockholders' meeting in 2020. The term for directors in Class II (Mrs. Haas, Mr. P. E. Haas Jr. and Ms. Ming) will end at our annual stockholders' meeting in 2018. The term for directors in Class III (Mr. Alstead, Mr. Bergh, Mr. Eckert and Ms. Pineda) will end at our annual stockholders' meeting in 2019.

Committees. Our board of directors has four standing committees.

- *Audit.* Our Audit Committee provides assistance to the board in the board's oversight of the integrity of our financial statements, financial reporting processes, internal controls systems and compliance with legal requirements. The committee meets with our management regularly to discuss our critical accounting policies, internal controls and financial reporting process and our financial reports to the public. The committee also meets with our independent registered public accounting firm and with our financial personnel and internal auditors regarding these matters. The committee also examines the independence and performance of our internal auditors and our independent registered public accounting firm. The committee has sole and direct authority to engage, appoint, evaluate and replace our independent auditor. Both our independent registered public accounting firm and our internal auditors regularly meet privately with this committee and have unrestricted access to the committee. The Audit Committee held eight meetings during 2017.
 - Members: Mr. Alstead (Chair), Ms. Beraud, Mr. Fleischer, Mr. McCormick and Ms. Ming.Each of Messrs. Alstead and Fleischer have been determined to be our Audit Committee financial experts as currently defined under SEC rules. We believe that the composition of our Audit Committee meets the criteria for independence under, and the functioning of our Audit Committee complies with the applicable requirements of, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and SEC rules and regulations.
- *Finance.* Our Finance Committee provides assistance to the board in the board's oversight of our financial condition and management, financing strategies and execution and relationships with stockholders, creditors and other members of the financial community. The Finance Committee held five meetings in 2017 and otherwise acted by unanimous written consent.
 - Members: Mr. Fleischer (Chair), Ms. Beraud and Mr. McCormick.
- *Human Resources.* Our Human Resources Committee provides assistance to the board in the board's oversight of our compensation, benefits and human resources programs and of senior management performance, composition and compensation. The committee reviews our compensation objectives and performance against those objectives, reviews market conditions and practices and our strategy and processes for making compensation decisions and approves (or, in the case of our chief executive officer, recommends to the Board) the annual and long term compensation for our executive officers, including our long term incentive compensation plans. The committee also reviews our succession planning, diversity and benefit plans. The Human Resources Committee held three meetings in 2017.
 - Members: Mr. Eckert (Chair), Mr. Alstead, Mr. P.E. Haas Jr. and Ms. Pineda.
- *Nominating, Governance and Corporate Citizenship.* Our Nominating, Governance and Corporate Citizenship Committee is responsible for identifying qualified candidates for our board of directors and making recommendations regarding the size and composition of the board. In addition, the committee is responsible for overseeing our corporate governance matters, reporting and making recommendations to the board concerning corporate governance matters, reviewing the performance of our chairman and chief executive officer and determining director compensation. The committee also assists the board with oversight and review of corporate citizenship and sustainability matters which may have a significant impact on the Company. The Nominating, Governance and Corporate Citizenship Committee held five meetings in 2017.
 - Members: Mr. Neal (Chair), Mr. Eckert, Mr. P.E. Haas Jr. and Ms. Pineda.

Board Composition and Risk Management Practices

Board Leadership

While our by-laws do not require separation of the offices of chairman and chief executive officer, these positions are held by different individuals. The Board believes that the separation of the roles of chairman and chief executive officer is a matter to be addressed as part of the succession planning process for those roles and that it is in the best interests of the Company for the board, upon the review and advice of the Nominating, Governance and Corporate Citizenship Committee, to make such a determination when it elects a new chairman or chief executive officer or otherwise as the circumstances may require.

Board Selection Criteria

According to the board's written membership policy, the board seeks directors who are committed to the values of the Company and are, by reason of their character, judgment, knowledge and experience, capable of contributing to the effective governance of the Company. Additionally, the board is committed to maintaining a diverse and engaged board of directors composed of both stockholders and non-stockholders. Upon any vacancy on the board, it seeks to fill that vacancy with any specific skills, experiences or attributes that will enhance the overall perspective or functioning of the board.

Board's Role in Risk Management

Management is responsible for the day-to-day management of the risks facing the Company, while the board, as a whole and through its committees, has responsibility for the oversight of risk management. Management engages the board in discussions concerning risk periodically and as needed, and addresses the topic as part of the annual planning discussions where the board and management review key risks to the Company's plans and strategies and the mitigation plans for those risks. In addition, the Audit Committee of the board has the responsibility to review the Company's major financial risk exposures and the steps management has taken to monitor and control such exposures, with management, the senior internal auditing executive and the independent registered public accounting firm.

Worldwide Code of Business Conduct

We have a Worldwide Code of Business Conduct which applies to all of our directors and employees, including the chief executive officer, the chief financial officer, the controller and our other senior financial officers. The Worldwide Code of Business Conduct covers a number of topics including:

- accounting practices and financial communications;
- conflicts of interest;
- confidentiality;
- corporate opportunities;
- insider trading; and
- compliance with laws.

A copy of the Worldwide Code of Business Conduct is posted on our website at www.levistrauss.com (follow the Investors, Corporate Governance links). If we grant a waiver of our Worldwide Code of Business Conduct to one of our officers, we will disclose this waiver on our website.

Item 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS FOR NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The Compensation Discussion and Analysis describes our compensation program, the compensation decisions we made under our program, and the reasoning underlying those decisions. This discussion and analysis focuses on the compensation of our named executive officers, who in fiscal 2017 were:

- Charles V. Bergh, President and Chief Executive Officer ("CEO")
- Harmit Singh, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer ("CFO")
- Roy Bagattini, Executive Vice President and President, Americas
- Seth Ellison, Executive Vice President and President, Europe
- David Love, Executive Vice President and President, AMA

Our compensation policies and programs are designed to support the achievement of our strategic business plans by motivating, retaining and attracting exceptional talent. Our ability to compete effectively in the marketplace depends on the knowledge, capabilities and integrity of our leaders. Our compensation programs help create a high-performance, outcome-driven and principled culture by holding leaders accountable for delivering results, developing our employees and exemplifying our core values. In addition, we believe that our compensation policies and programs for leaders and employees are appropriately balanced, reinforcing short-term and long-term results, and as such would not drive behavior that would have a material adverse effect on the Company.

The Human Resources Committee (the "HR Committee") of our Board of Directors (the "Board") is responsible for overseeing our executive compensation practices. Each year, the HR Committee conducts a review of our compensation and benefits programs to assess whether the programs are aligned with our business strategies, the competitive practices of our peer companies and our stockholders' interests.

Compensation Philosophy and Objectives

Our executive compensation philosophy, which applies to all members of our executive leadership team, focuses on the following key goals:

- Motivate, retain, and attract high performing talent in an extremely competitive marketplace
 - Our ability to achieve our strategic business plans and compete effectively in the marketplace is based on our ability to motivate, retain, and attract exceptional leadership talent in a highly competitive talent market.
- Deliver competitive compensation for achievement of annual and long-term results
 - We provide competitive total compensation opportunities that are intended to motivate, retain, and attract a highly capable and results-driven executive team, with the majority of compensation based on the achievements of long-term performance results.
- Align the interests of our executives with those of our stockholders
 - Our programs offer compensation incentives that are intended to motivate executives to enhance total stockholder return. These programs align certain elements of compensation with our achievement of corporate growth objectives (including defined financial targets and increases in stockholder value) as well as individual performance.

Policies and Practices for Establishing Compensation Packages

Elements of compensation

The HR Committee establishes the elements of compensation for our executives after an extensive review of market data on the executives from the peer group described below. The HR Committee reviews each element of compensation independently and in the aggregate to determine the right mix of elements, and associated amounts, for each executive that it believes best helps us further our goals of motivating and retaining our executives, achieving our strategic business plans, and enhancing total stockholder return.

A consistent approach is used across the executive leadership team when establishing each compensation element. However, the HR Committee (and the Board with respect to the CEO) maintains flexibility to exercise its independent judgment in how it applies the standard approach to each executive, taking into account unique considerations existing at an executive's time of hire,

Table of Contents

promotion or annual performance review, and the current and future estimated value of previously granted long-term incentives, both performance and time-vested.

Competitive peer group

In determining the design and the amount of each element of compensation, the HR Committee, with the assistance of its compensation consultant, conducts a thorough annual review of competitive market information. The HR Committee reviews data from major published surveys and proxy information of peer companies in the consumer products, apparel and retail industry segments. The peer group is comprised of companies with median revenue and other industry related characteristics (such as apparel, retail and select consumer products companies with premium branded products) that are comparable to us and that we compete with for executive talent. In July 2016, the peer group was reviewed by the HR Committee which approved the addition of Ascena Retail Group, Carters, Columbia Sportswear, G-III Apparel Group, Lululemon Athletica, Under Armour, and Wolverine Worldwide. These companies met the criteria outlined in the preceding sentence. In addition, we removed Aeropostale, Avon Products, The Estee Lauder Company, Hasbro, and Tiffany & Company because these companies at the time of our review either filed for bankruptcy or no longer shared characteristics similar to us. The peer group used in establishing our executives' 2017 compensation packages is presented below.

| Company Name | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Abercrombie & Fitch Co.* | Hanesbrands Inc.* |
| American Eagle Outfitters, Inc. * | J. C. Penney Company, Inc. |
| Ascena Retail Group, Inc.* | L Brands, Inc.* |
| Burberry Group Plc | Lululemon Athletica, Inc.* |
| Carter's, Inc.* | Mattel, Inc. |
| The Clorox Company | NIKE, Inc.* |
| Coach, Inc.* | Nordstrom, Inc. |
| Columbia Sportswear Company * | PVH Corp.* |
| Dillard's, Inc. | Ralph Lauren Corporation* |
| Foot Locker, Inc. | Under Armour, Inc.* |
| G-III Apparel Group, Inc.* | VF Corporation* |
| The Gap, Inc.* | Williams-Sonoma, Inc. |
| Guess? Inc.* | Wolverine World Wide, Inc.* |

In addition to the companies noted with an asterisk (*) in the table above, the following companies are part of an expanded peer group for purposes of measuring total shareholder return for the performance-based restricted stock units granted in 2017 that are further described below under "Performance-based Restricted Stock Units". The HR committee determined that these companies are most appropriate for determining relative total shareholder return because they represent an array of competitors with global operations.

| Company Name | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Adidas AG | Kate Spade & Company |
| Esprit Holdings Limited | Michael Kors |
| Express Inc. | New York & Co. |
| Fast Retailing | Oxford Industries Inc. |
| Fossil Group Inc. | Perry Ellis, International Inc. |
| Hennes & Mauritz | Quiksilver Inc. |
| Hugo Boss AG | The Buckle, Inc. |
| Inditex | Urban Outfitters Inc. |

Establishing compensation for executives other than the CEO

While the HR Committee uses peer group market data percentiles as reference points in setting executive compensation, the HR Committee does not target specific benchmark percentiles for any element of compensation or total direct compensation for the executive officers. Instead, the HR Committee uses a number of factors in determining compensation for our executives in a

manner that it believes best helps us further our goals of motivating and retaining our executives, achieving our strategic business plans, and enhancing total stockholder return. The factors considered in establishing compensation for our executives include, among others, our performance, the individual's performance in the prior year, the scope of each individual's responsibilities, internal and external pay equity, the guidelines used for setting annual cash, long-term and total compensation for the executives, succession planning strategies, and data regarding pay practices and trends.

The CEO conducts an annual performance review of each executive and makes recommendations to the HR Committee about the structure of the executive compensation program and individual arrangements. The HR Committee carefully considers the CEO's recommendation and also consults with its consultant, Exequity, an independent board advisory firm, which informs the HR Committee of market trends and conditions, comments on market data relative to each executive's current compensation, and provides perspective on other company executive compensation practices.

Establishing the CEO compensation package

Annually, the Board's Nominating, Governance and Corporate Citizenship Committee (the "NG&CC Committee") assesses the CEO's performance and submits its performance assessment to the HR Committee. The HR Committee then reviews the performance assessment and peer group compensation data. The HR Committee also consults with its consultant, Exequity, which informs the HR Committee of market trends and conditions, comments on market data relative to the CEO's current compensation, and provides perspective on other companies' CEO compensation practices. Based on all of these inputs, the Company's performance, and the guidelines used for setting annual cash, long-term and total compensation for the other executives, the HR Committee prepares a recommendation to the full Board on all aspects of the CEO's compensation. The full Board then considers the HR Committee's recommendation and approves the final compensation package for the CEO.

Role of the Compensation Consultant in compensation decisions

The HR Committee has engaged Exequity to provide the HR Committee with periodic advice on the compensation program structure and individual compensation arrangements for all executives. The consultant was selected by the HR Committee in its sole discretion and does not provide any other services to the Company. The consultant attends HR Committee meetings from time to time, presents an annual briefing on general and retail-industry compensation trends and developments, and is available to the HR Committee outside of meetings as necessary. The consultant reports directly to the HR Committee, although the consultant meets with management from time to time to obtain information necessary to advise the HR Committee.

In addition, the HR Committee periodically reviews its relationship with its independent compensation consultant. The HR Committee believes that the consultant is able to provide it with independent advice.

Elements of Compensation

The primary elements of compensation for our executives including our named executive officers are:

- Base Salary;
- Annual Incentive Plan Awards; and
- Long-Term Incentive Awards.

Base Salary

The objective of base salary is to reward each executive for his or her current contributions to the Company, reflect the scope of the executive's role and responsibilities and compensate each executive for his or her expected day-to-day performance, as well as provide fixed compensation that generally reflects what the market pays to individuals in similar roles with comparable experience. The peer group data serves as a general guideline only. The HR Committee, and for the CEO, the Board, retains the authority to exercise its independent judgment in establishing the base salary levels for each executive. The HR Committee reviews base salaries for executives on an annual basis in the first fiscal quarter considering the factors described above under "Policies and Practices in Establishing Compensation Packages - Establishing compensation for executives other than the CEO," and as needed in connection with promotions or other changes in responsibilities. The table below summarizes base salaries during fiscal 2016 and 2017 and changes that occurred during the year for our named executive officers.

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Base Salary as of November 26, 2017⁽¹⁾</u> | <u>Base Salary as of November 27, 2016</u> |
|------------------|--|--|
| Charles V. Bergh | \$ 1,390,000 | \$ 1,350,000 |
| Harmit Singh | 773,000 | 750,000 |
| Roy Bagattini | 773,000 | 750,000 |
| Seth Ellison | 686,000 | 615,000 |
| David Love | 700,000 | 675,000 |

(1) The base salary for each of Messrs. Bergh, Singh, Bagattini, and Love were increased in February 2017 as part of the annual performance review by approximately the percentage increase generally applicable for all U.S. employees. The base salary increase for Mr. Ellison was to position him appropriately relative to the other executives of the Company.

Annual Incentive Plan

Our Annual Incentive Plan ("AIP") provides our executives and other eligible employees an opportunity to share in any success that they help create by aligning annual incentive compensation with annual performance. The AIP encourages the achievement of our internal annual business goals and rewards attainment of those goals based on Company, business unit and individual performance as measured against those annual objectives. The alignment of the AIP with our internal annual business goals is intended to motivate all participants to achieve and exceed our annual performance objectives. Actual AIP bonus payments were based on the following two components:

Financial performance

- In the case of Messrs. Bergh and Singh, 75% of their total AIP opportunity was based on the financial performance of the Company as a whole. For Messrs. Bagattini, Ellison and Love, a combination of Company (weighted 25%) and their respective business unit performance (weighted 50%) was used to calculate their actual financial performance achievement. Company and business unit financial performance is based 50% on earnings before interest and taxes ("EBIT"), 25% on days in sales inventory and 25% on net revenues. Performance measures are described in more detail below under "Performance measures."

Individual performance

- 25% of each executive's total opportunity was based on individual objectives, to recognize achievement of other organizational goals.

Financial performance above minimum thresholds is required before any bonus payout is made to executives.

Table of Contents

The table below describes the target AIP participation rate and potential AIP payout range for each named executive officer. Mr. Bergh's AIP target percentage of base salary was higher to ensure competitiveness and to recognize the impact of his role on Company performance relative to the other executives.

| Name | 2017 Target AIP Participation Rate as a Percentage of Base Salary | Potential AIP Payout Range as a Percentage of Base Salary |
|------------------|---|---|
| Charles V. Bergh | 160% | 0 – 320% |
| Harmit Singh | 100% | 0 – 200% |
| Roy Bagattini | 80% | 0 – 160% |
| Seth Ellison | 80% | 0 – 160% |
| David Love | 80% | 0 – 160% |

Performance measures

Our priorities for 2017 were to drive business growth and create stockholder value. Our 2017 AIP funding goals were aligned with these key priorities through the use of three performance measures:

- *EBIT*, a non-GAAP measure that is determined by excluding from operating income, as determined under GAAP, the following: restructuring expense, net curtailment gains and losses from our postretirement medical plan in the United States and pension plans worldwide, and certain management-defined unusual or non-recurring items;
- *Days Sales in Inventory ("DSI")*, a non-GAAP measure defined as the average inventory balance for the year divided by the average cost of goods sold per day; and
- *Net revenues*, a GAAP measure defined as gross product sales minus returns, discounts and allowances, plus licensing revenue.

We used these measures because we believe they are key drivers in increasing stockholder value and because every AIP participant can impact them in some way. EBIT is used as an indicator of our earnings performance, DSI, which replaced Free Cash Flow for fiscal 2017, measures how quickly we can convert inventory to sales on a timely basis, and net revenues is used as an indicator of our growth. These measures may change from time to time based on business priorities. DSI was introduced in 2017 to focus program participants on inventory management. The HR Committee approves the minimum, target and maximum goals for each measure each year. The reward for meeting the AIP goals is set by the HR Committee. If target goal levels are not met but financial performance reaches minimum thresholds, participants may receive partial payouts to recognize their efforts that contributed to Company and/or business unit performance.

The table below shows the 2017 total Company performance goals at target for each of our three performance measures and the actual 2017 payout percentage. EBIT, DSI, and net revenues goals for each business unit were set using the same methodology as the Company goals.

| | EBIT Goal | Days Sales in Inventory | Net Revenues Goal | Actual Percentage Achieved After Adjustments* |
|---------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|---|
| | (Dollars in millions) | | | |
| Total Company | \$466.6 | 119 | \$4,662.4 | 121% |

* The actual percentage achieved results are weighted 50% on EBIT and 25% for Days Sales in Inventory and Net Revenues, respectively. Actual results also exclude the impact of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations on our business results. See "Actual AIP awards" below for details of the calculation.

At the close of the fiscal year, the HR Committee reviews and approves the final AIP payout results based on the level of attainment of the designated financial measures at the business unit and total Company levels. The Committee's review includes an analysis of the fundamentals of the underlying business performance and adjustments for items that are not indicative of ongoing results. Such adjustments may include external factors or internal business decisions that may have impacted financial results during the year. For example, EBIT and net revenues are expressed in constant currencies (*i.e.*, excluding the effects of foreign currency translation), since we believe that period-to-period changes in foreign exchange rates can cause our reported results to appear more or less favorable than business fundamentals indicate.

Individual performance measures

Executives were eligible to receive bonuses based on individual performance. For executives other than the CEO, individual performance and resulting individual performance payout percentage are based on the CEO's assessment of the executive's performance against his or her annual objectives and performance relative to his or her internal peers. The CEO's individual performance is based on the HR Committee's assessment of Mr. Bergh's performance against his annual objectives, including the NG&CC Committee's assessment of the CEO's performance against annual objectives, and the HR Committee's assessment of his leadership in 2017. Based on all of these inputs, the HR Committee prepares a recommendation to the full Board on the CEO's individual performance. The full Board then considers the HR Committee's recommendation and approves the final individual performance payout percentage for the CEO. Individual annual objectives are comprised of priority areas identified in 2016 but with some important new focus areas for 2017. These objectives are not stated in quantitative terms, and a particular weighting is not assigned to any one of these individual goals. The objectives are not established in terms of how difficult or easy they are to attain; rather, they are used in assessing the overall quality of the individual's achievement of each objective. For fiscal 2017, these objectives focused on six key areas: (1) return the U.S. to growth, (2) leverage our brand portfolio, (3) transform foundational capabilities, (4) build a high-performance culture (5) accelerate direct-to-consumer growth and (6) accelerate international growth.

Actual AIP awards

For fiscal 2017, financial performance applicable to each named executive officer's AIP payouts generally exceeded expectations, and AIP payouts reflect the assessment of individual performance outcomes. The individual performance percentage assigned to each named executive officer below represents the assessment of the CEO, except for Mr. Bergh who is assessed by the HR Committee, of performance against the objectives described above under "Individual performance measures." The table below shows the inputs used for the calculation of the actual bonus for fiscal 2017 for each eligible named executive officer.

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Base Salary</u> | <u>AIP Target</u> | <u>Actual Percentage Achieved: Total</u> | <u>Actual Percentage Achieved: Business Unit</u> | <u>Actual Percentage Achieved: Individual</u> | <u>Actual Bonus⁽¹⁾</u> |
|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| Charles V. Bergh | \$ 1,390,000 | 160% | 121% | N/A | 130% | \$ 2,741,080 |
| Harmit Singh | 773,000 | 100% | 121% | N/A | 120% | 933,398 |
| Roy Bagattini | 773,000 | 80% | 121% | 101% | 120% | 684,878 |
| Seth Ellison | 686,000 | 80% | 121% | 196% | 200% | 978,236 |
| David Love | 700,000 | 80% | 121% | 100% | 100% | 589,400 |

(1) Except for Messrs. Bergh and Singh for whom Total Company performance is weighted 75%, Total Company performance is weighted 25% and Business Unit performance is weighted 50%. For all executives, Individual Performance is weighted 25%.

Long-Term Incentives ("LTI")

The HR Committee believes a large part of an executive's compensation should be linked to long-term stockholder value creation as an incentive for sustained, profitable growth. Therefore, our long-term incentives for our executives are in the form of equity awards, both performance and time-vested, and provide reward opportunities competitive with those offered by companies in the peer group for similar jobs. Consistent with the other elements of compensation, the HR Committee does not target specific benchmark percentiles for long-term incentive awards for our executives and uses a number of factors in establishing the long-term incentive award levels for each individual, including a review of each individual's accumulated vested and unvested awards, the current and potential realizable value over time using stock appreciation assumptions, vesting schedules, comparison of individual awards between executives and in relation to other compensation elements, market data, stockholder dilution and accounting expense. Should we deliver against our long-term goals, the long-term equity incentive awards become a significant portion of the total compensation of each executive. For more information on the 2017 long-term equity grants, see the 2017 Grants of Plan-Based Awards table. Stock-based awards are granted under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan ("EIP"), as amended to date, which enables the HR Committee to select from a variety of stock awards, including stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units ("RSUs"), and stock appreciation rights ("SARs").

Prior to fiscal 2017, stock settled SARs were the only form of equity granted to our executives under the EIP. Beginning in 2017, we changed the LTI mix for executives from 100% SARs to 25% SARs, 25% RSUs, and 50% performance-based RSUs ("PRSUs"). The HR Committee chose this mix and equity vehicles to align the interests of executives to our stockholders and to better align our program to the competitive market. The terms of the grants made to our executives to date provide for stock settlement only. When awards are settled in stock, the shares issued are subject to the terms of the Company's Stockholders' Agreement, including restrictions on transfer. After the participant has held the shares issued under the EIP for six months, he or she may require the Company to repurchase, or the Company may require the participant to sell to the Company, those shares of

Table of Contents

common stock. The value of shares repurchased or sold back to the Company will be based on the most recent valuation conducted by Evercore Group LLC ("Evercore"), an independent third-party valuation firm. The Company's obligations to repurchase shares under the EIP are subject to certain restrictive covenants in our various debt agreements (see Note 6 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report for more details).

Stock Appreciation Rights

SARs are typically granted annually (or, in the case of new executives, at the HR Committee meeting generally held in February or July following the date they join the Company or first become an executive) with four-year vesting periods and exercise periods of up to seven years. (See the table entitled "Outstanding Equity Awards at 2017 Fiscal Year-End" for details concerning the Service SARs vesting schedule, including any individual variations from the typical four-year vesting period). SARs provide value to the executive only if the price of our stock increases. During fiscal 2017, SARs accounted for 25% of each executive's total 2017 annual LTI grant value.

Restricted Stock Units

RSUs were granted in 2017 with three-year vesting periods. (See the table entitled "Outstanding Equity Awards at 2017 Fiscal Year-End" for details concerning the RSUs' vesting schedule, including any individual variations from the typical three-year vesting period). During fiscal 2017, RSUs accounted for 25% of each executive's total 2017 annual LTI grant value.

Performance-based RSUs

PRSUs replaced performance-based SARs in 2017 to better align with the grant practices of our peer group. Like performance-based SARs, PRSUs continue to drive greater accountability for the achievement of the strategic plan of the Company and create long-term value for stockholders. During fiscal 2017, performance-based RSUs accounted for 50% of each executive's total 2017 annual grant value. The key features of the 2017 performance-based RSUs are described below:

- Performance-based RSUs give the executive the right (subject to HR Committee discretion to reduce but not increase awards beyond the maximum opportunity) to vest in a number of RSUs based on achievement against performance goals over a three-year performance period. Actual shares that will vest, if any, will vary based on achievement of the performance goals at the end of the three years. The three-year performance period was designed to discourage short-term risk taking and reinforce the link between the interests of our stockholders and our executives over the long-term.
- 50% of the number of actual PRSUs that vest at the end of three years is based on the following two internal performance metrics: 1) the Company's average margin of net earnings over the three-year period adjusted for certain items such as interest and taxes, and 2) the target compound annual growth rate ("CAGR") in the Company's net revenues over the three-year period covering fiscal 2017 through fiscal 2019. The potential payout range as a percentage of this portion of the target award is 0% to 200%.
- The remaining 50% of the number of actual PRSUs that vest is based on the Company's total shareholder return ("TSR") over the three-year period covering fiscal 2017 through fiscal 2019 relative to the expanded peer group approved by the HR Committee in February 2017 as listed above under "Competitive peer group". Using interpolation, TSR performance in the top, middle and bottom third of the peer group yields a payout of 125% to 200%, 50% to 125%, and 0%, respectively.
- If earned at target, 100% of the PRSUs vest at the end of the three-year performance period.

The Board has the discretion under the EIP to make adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of performance goals for a performance period.

2015 Performance-based SARs

As described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal 2015, we granted performance-based SARs during fiscal 2015 which were based on the same performance metrics described above for performance-based RSUs but covered the period from the beginning of fiscal 2015 through the end of fiscal 2017: 1) 50% based on the Company's average margin of net earnings over the three-year period adjusted for certain items such as interest and taxes, and the target compound annual growth rate in the Company's net revenues over the three-year period that were equally weighted, and 2) 50% based on the Company's TSR over the three-year period covering fiscal 2015 through fiscal 2017. The potential vesting range as a percentage of the target award was 0% to 150%.

Table of Contents

The table below summarizes the goals at target for each of the two performance measures and our actual adjusted achievement. The actual percentage achieved was 61% for the 50% based on the internal performance metrics and 123% for the 50% based on relative TSR, for a weighted attainment of 92%. However, excluding the impact of currency fluctuations on results for fiscal 2015 through fiscal 2017, the weighted percentage achievement would have been approximately 111%. In December 2017, based on its review of the negative impact of currency fluctuations on the results for the completed fiscal 2015 through fiscal 2017 performance period, the Board exercised its discretion to adjust actual percentage achieved to 111% to exclude the impact of currency fluctuations.

| | Average Margin of Net Earnings Goal | CAGR of Net Revenues Goal | Actual Percentage Achieved After Adjustment |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Total Company | 11.9% | 1.0% | 111% |

Based on the 111% achievement level as set forth in the table above, the fiscal 2015 performance-based SARs (for which the three year performance cycle has been completed) vested as follows:

| Name | Target Performance-based SARs | Actual Percentage Achieved After Adjustment | Vested Performance-based SARs |
|------------------|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Charles V. Bergh | 125,786 | 111% | 139,622 |
| Harmit Singh | 30,362 | 111% | 33,701 |
| Roy Bagattini | 15,181 | 111% | 16,850 |
| Seth Ellison | 15,181 | 111% | 16,850 |
| David Love | 12,470 | 111% | 13,841 |

Long-term incentive grant practices

The Company does not have any program, plan, or practice to time equity grants to take advantage of the release of material, non-public information. The Company's common stock is not listed on any stock exchange. Accordingly, the price of a share of our common stock for all purposes, including setting the exercise price of SARs, is established by the Board based on an independent third-party valuation conducted by Evercore. The valuation process is typically conducted three times a year, with interim valuations occurring from time to time based on stockholder and Company needs. Please see "Stock-Based Compensation" under Note 1 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report for more information about the valuation process.

Benefits and Perquisites

Executives generally are eligible for the same health and welfare insurance plans offered to all employees such as medical, dental, supplemental life, long-term disability and business travel insurance. In addition, although not a significant part of total compensation, the Company provides limited perquisites to executives. The primary perquisite provided to the executives is a flexible allowance to cover expenses such as auto-related expenses, financial and tax planning, legal assistance and excess medical costs. The Company also requires and pays for an annual medical exam for its executives and other members of its executive leadership team. Like many of the companies in the peer group, the Company also offers a non-qualified supplement to the 401(k) plan, which is not subject to the IRS limitations, through a Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives and Outside Directors. The Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives and Outside Directors is a U.S. non-qualified, unfunded tax deferred savings plan provided to senior level executives, including our named executive officers, and the outside directors.

Mr. Ellison, who is based in Belgium, and Mr. Love, who is based in Singapore, in connection with their roles as Executive Vice President & President of our Europe region and Executive Vice President & President of our Asia region, respectively, are provided certain benefits under our global assignment program, including a housing allowance to cover the cost of rent and utilities.

The benefits and perquisites received by our named executive officers and their value are described in more detail in the footnotes to the Summary Compensation Table.

Tax and Accounting Considerations

We have structured our compensation program in a manner intended to comply with Internal Revenue Code Section 409A. Because our common stock is not registered on any exchange, we were not subject to Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code in fiscal 2017.

Severance and Change in Control Benefits

The terms of Mr. Bergh's severance and change in control benefits were determined during the negotiation of his employment agreement in 2011 at the time he was hired. As part of this negotiation, the HR Committee determined that the benefits and structure of these benefits were within normal competitive practice, reasonable and appropriate for the circumstances, and necessary to attract Mr. Bergh to the Company. Enhanced termination benefits in the case of a change in control of the Company were included in his employment agreement for the same reasons and to help ensure retention of Mr. Bergh in the case of a potential or actual change in control.

In October 2016, the Board approved new severance benefits effective March 1, 2017 (the "Severance Plan") for the executive leadership team which includes our named executive officers. The Severance Plan supersedes all prior policies and practices of the Company that provide for severance, separation pay and separation benefits for covered executives except with respect to benefits under Mr. Bergh's employment agreement that apply to his equity awards.

The Severance Plan is meant to provide a reasonable and competitive level of financial transitional support to executives who are terminated involuntarily without cause or voluntarily resign for good reason. Severance benefits are not payable upon a change in control if the executive is still employed by or offered a comparable position with the surviving entity.

While compensation decisions affect potential payouts under these severance arrangements, these arrangements generally did not affect such decisions as these severance provisions are conditional and may never come into effect.

More information about the severance benefits payable to our named executive officers under the Severance Plan is set forth in the sections entitled "Potential Payments Upon Termination, Change In Control or Corporate Transaction".

In the event of a Corporate Transaction, as defined in the EIP, in which the surviving corporation does not assume or continue the outstanding long-term incentive program or substitute similar awards for such outstanding awards, the vesting schedule of all awards held by executives that are still employed upon the Corporate Transaction will be accelerated in full as of a date prior to the effective date of the transaction as the Board determines. This accelerated vesting structure is designed to encourage the executives to remain employed with the Company through the date of the Corporate Transaction and to ensure that the equity incentives awarded to the executives are not eliminated by the surviving company.

Compensation Committee Report

The Human Resources Committee has reviewed and discussed the Compensation Discussion and Analysis with management. Based on the review and discussion, the Committee recommended to the Board of Directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended November 26, 2017.

The Human Resources Committee

Robert Eckert (Chair)
Troy Alstead
Peter E. Haas Jr.
Patricia Salas Pineda

[Table of Contents](#)

SUMMARY COMPENSATION DATA

The following table provides compensation information for (i) our chief executive officer, (ii) our chief financial officer, and (iii) three other executive officers who were our most highly compensated executive officers and who were serving as executive officers as of the last day of the fiscal year ended November 26, 2017. The table also shows compensation information for fiscal 2016 and fiscal 2015, which ended November 27, 2016, and November 29, 2015, respectively, for those current named executive officers who also were named executive officers in either of those years.

| Name and Principal Position ⁽¹⁾ | Year | Salary | Bonus ⁽²⁾ | Option Awards ⁽³⁾ | Stock Awards ⁽⁴⁾ | Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ⁽⁵⁾ | Change in Pension Value and Non-qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings ⁽⁶⁾ | All Other Compensation ⁽⁷⁾ | Total |
|--|------|--------------|----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| Charles V. Bergh | | | | | | | | | |
| President and Chief Executive Officer | 2017 | \$ 1,382,769 | \$ — | \$ 1,624,985 | \$ 4,993,851 | \$ 2,741,080 | \$ — | \$ 340,653 | \$ 11,083,338 |
| | 2016 | 1,343,077 | — | 6,872,672 | — | 2,400,000 | — | 341,996 | 10,956,745 |
| | 2015 | 1,304,808 | — | 5,967,288 | — | 2,426,775 | — | 321,275 | 10,020,146 |
| Harmit Singh | | | | | | | | | |
| Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer | 2017 | \$ 768,842 | \$ — | \$ 349,989 | \$ 1,075,518 | \$ 933,398 | \$ — | \$ 146,403 | \$ 3,274,150 |
| | 2016 | 746,538 | — | 1,482,519 | — | 832,500 | — | 152,649 | 3,214,206 |
| | 2015 | 724,808 | — | 1,440,373 | — | 901,550 | — | 128,360 | 3,195,091 |
| Roy Bagattini | | | | | | | | | |
| Executive Vice President and President, Americas | 2017 | \$ 768,842 | \$ — | \$ 237,498 | \$ 729,876 | \$ 684,878 | \$ — | \$ 1,269,116 | \$ 3,690,210 |
| | 2016 | 690,433 | 1,000,000 | 2,615,134 | — | 504,000 | — | 1,451,783 | 6,261,350 |
| | 2015 | 619,394 | — | 720,178 | — | 722,844 | — | 442,073 | 2,504,489 |
| Seth Ellison | | | | | | | | | |
| Executive Vice President and President, Europe | 2017 | \$ 673,166 | \$ — | \$ 237,498 | \$ 729,876 | \$ 978,236 | \$ — | \$ 381,742 | \$ 3,000,518 |
| | 2016 | 609,808 | — | 767,741 | — | 792,120 | — | 472,432 | 2,642,101 |
| David Love | | | | | | | | | |
| Executive Vice President and President, Asia Pacific | 2017 | \$ 700,289 | \$ — | \$ 237,498 | \$ 729,876 | \$ 589,400 | \$ — | \$ 515,393 | \$ 2,772,456 |

- (1) Prior to June 1, 2016, Mr. Bagattini was paid in Singapore Dollars (SGD). For presentation purposes of his compensation for 2016 and 2015, the average exchange rates of the last month of fiscal years 2016 and 2015 were used to convert Mr. Bagattini's compensation paid in SGD into U.S. Dollars.
- (2) Mr. Bagattini received a one-time relocation bonus of \$1,000,000 in June 2016.
- (3) These amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value for awards of SARs, including prior awards of performance-based SARs, granted to the recipient under the Company's 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, computed in accordance with FASB ASC 718. These amounts reflect the grant date fair value, and do not represent the actual value that may be realized by the executives. For a description of the assumptions used to determine the compensation cost of our awards, see Note 1 and Note 11 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report.
- (4) These amounts in this column reflects the aggregate grant date fair value for RSU and PRSU awards. For 2017, this column also includes the grant date fair value of the target number of PRSUs that may be earned for the three-year performance period beginning with fiscal 2017. If maximum performance conditions are achieved over the entire three-year period, the grant date fair values for performance-based RSUs granted in fiscal 2017 would be \$4,993,884 for Mr. Bergh, \$1,075,518 for Mr. Singh, \$729,876 for Mr. Bagattini, \$729,876 for Mr. Ellison and \$729,876 for Mr. Love. For a description of the assumptions used to determine the compensation cost of our awards, see Note 1 and Note 11 of our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report.
- (5) The amounts in this column reflect the non-equity amounts earned by the executives under the Company's annual incentive plan ("AIP").
- (6) No above-market or preferential interest rate options are available under our deferred compensation programs. Please refer to the Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation table for additional information on deferred compensation earnings.
- (7) The amounts shown in the All Other Compensation column for fiscal 2017 are detailed in the table below:

Table of Contents

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Executive Perquisites (a)</u> | <u>Relocation (b)</u> | <u>401(k) Plan Match (c)</u> | <u>Deferred Compensation Match (d)</u> | <u>Tax Payments (e)</u> | <u>Charitable Match (f)</u> | <u>Total</u> |
|------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|--|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| Charles V. Bergh | \$ 43,169 | \$ — | \$ 20,000 | \$ 268,708 | \$ 901 | \$ 7,875 | \$ 340,653 |
| Harmit Singh | 20,277 | — | 20,000 | 105,101 | 1,025 | — | 146,403 |
| Roy Bagattini | 23,752 | 12,449 | 19,286 | 76,178 | 1,137,451 | — | 1,269,116 |
| Seth Ellison | 15,000 | 112,270 | 18,500 | 96,042 | 139,930 | — | 381,742 |
| David Love | 103,938 | 263,442 | 20,000 | 78,491 | 42,422 | 7,100 | 515,393 |

Please refer to "Compensation Discussion and Analysis for Named Executive Officers" for more details on the items in the table above.

- (a) For Mr. Bergh, this amount reflects a payment for home security services, parking, a health club membership subsidy, event tickets, an allowance intended to cover legal, financial and/or other incidental business related expenses, and a car allowance.
For Mr. Singh, this amount includes parking, a health club membership subsidy and an annual allowance intended to cover legal, financial and/or other incidental business related expenses.
For Mr. Bagattini, this amount includes parking, a health club membership subsidy, event tickets and an allowance intended to cover legal, financial and/or other incidental business related expenses.
For Mr. Ellison, this amount is an annual allowance intended to cover legal, financial and/or other incidental business related expenses.
For Mr. Love, this amount reflects an allowance intended to cover legal, financial and/or other incidental business related expenses, parking, a car allowance of \$57,693, and \$25,663 for tuition costs for his child, a benefit he received in connection with his international assignment.
- (b) For Mr. Bagattini, this amount reflects costs in connection with his relocation to San Francisco.
For Mr. Ellison and Mr. Love, these amounts reflect payments in connection with their international assignment.
- (c) These amounts reflect Company matching contributions under the Company's 401(k) Plan.
- (d) These amounts reflect Company matching contributions under the Company's Deferred Compensation Plan.
- (e) For Mr. Bergh and Mr. Singh, these amounts reflect tax reimbursements in connection with annual physicals under our Executive Medical Exam benefit.
For Mr. Bagattini, this amount reflects tax reimbursements to equalize his income to the same tax levels had he remained in Singapore.
For Mr. Ellison and Mr. Love, these amounts reflect tax reimbursements for the tax liability of allowances they received in connection with their international assignments.
- (f) These amounts reflect Company matching under the Company's Matching Gift Program, available to all employees.

Other Matters

Employment Contracts

Mr. Bergh. We have an employment agreement with Mr. Bergh effective September 1, 2011. The agreement initially provided for an annual base salary of \$1,200,000 and an AIP target participation rate of 135%, which have since been adjusted, and may be further adjusted, pursuant to annual review. For 2017, his base salary and target participation rate under the AIP were \$1,390,000 and 160% of base salary, respectively.

Mr. Bergh also participates in our EIP. This element of Mr. Bergh's compensation for 2017 is reflected and discussed in "Compensation Discussion and Analysis for Named Executive Officers."

Mr. Bergh's employment agreement also provides for certain severance and termination benefits that are described in the section below entitled "Potential Payments Upon Termination, Change In Control or Corporate Transaction."

Mr. Bergh is eligible to receive standard healthcare, life insurance and long-term savings program benefits, as well as relocation program benefits. He also receives benefits under the Company's various executive perquisite programs consistent with that provided to his predecessor.

Mr. Bergh's employment is at-will and may be terminated by the Company or by him at any time. Mr. Bergh does not receive any separate compensation for his services as a member of our Board.

Other named executive officers. For our named executive officers other than the CEO, we have employment arrangements that provide for annual base salary and participation in our AIP, which are subject to annual review and adjustment, and participation in our EIP. These elements of compensation for 2017 are reflected and discussed in "Compensation Discussion and Analysis for Named Executive Officers."

Executives also received standard healthcare, life insurance and long-term savings program benefits, as well as benefits under our various executive perquisite programs.

Employment of executives is at-will and may be terminated by the Company or the executive at any time.

[Table of Contents](#)

2017 Grants of Plan-Based Awards

The following table provides information on all plan-based awards granted to each of our named executive officers during the year ended November 26, 2017. The awards and the unvested portion of stock appreciation rights ("SARs") identified below are also reported in the Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End table.

| Name | Grant Date | Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards ⁽¹⁾ | | | Estimated Future Payouts Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards ⁽²⁾ | | | All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units ⁽³⁾ (#) | All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options ⁽⁴⁾ (#) | Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards ⁽⁵⁾ (\$) | Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Award ⁽⁶⁾ (\$) |
|------------------|------------|--|--------------|--------------|--|------------|-------------|---|---|---|---|
| | | Threshold (\$) | Target (\$) | Maximum (\$) | Threshold (#) | Target (#) | Maximum (#) | | | | |
| Charles V. Bergh | N/A | | \$ 2,224,000 | \$ 4,448,000 | | | | | | | |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | — | 47,101 | 94,202 | | | | \$ 3,466,398 |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | | | | | 100,743 | \$ 69.00 | 1,624,985 |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | | | | 23,550 | | | 1,527,453 |
| Harmit Singh | N/A | | 773,000 | 1,546,000 | | | | | | | |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | — | 10,144 | 20,288 | | | | 746,548 |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | | | | | 21,698 | 69.00 | 349,989 |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | | | | 5,072 | | | 328,970 |
| Roy Bagattini | N/A | | 618,400 | 1,236,800 | | | | | | | |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | — | 6,884 | 13,768 | | | | 506,628 |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | | | | | 14,724 | 69.00 | 237,498 |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | | | | 3,442 | | | 223,248 |
| Seth Ellison | N/A | | 548,800 | 1,097,600 | | | | | | | |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | — | 6,884 | 13,768 | | | | 506,628 |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | | | | | 14,724 | 69.00 | 237,498 |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | | | | 3,442 | | | 223,248 |
| David Love | N/A | | 560,000 | 1,120,000 | | | | | | | |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | — | 6,884 | 13,786 | | | | 506,628 |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | | | | | 14,724 | 69.00 | 237,498 |
| | 2/1/2017 | | | | | | | 3,442 | | | 223,248 |

- (1) The amounts shown in these columns reflect the estimated potential payment levels for the fiscal 2017 performance period under the Company's annual incentive plan (the "AIP"), further described under "Compensation Discussion and Analysis for Named Executive Officers." The potential payouts were performance-based and, therefore, were completely at risk. The potential target and maximum payment amounts assume achievement of 100% and 200%, respectively, of the individual objectives of the AIP. Each executive received a bonus under the AIP, which is reported in the Summary Compensation Table under the column entitled "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation."
- (2) For each executive, the amounts shown in these columns reflect, in shares, the target and maximum amounts for performance-based RSUs subject to a three-year performance period beginning in fiscal 2017 that is further described under "Compensation Discussion and Analysis for Named Executive Officers." The potential awards are performance-based and, therefore, completely at risk.
- (3) Reflects service-based RSUs granted in 2017 under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan. Please see footnotes in the table entitled "Outstanding Equity Awards at 2017 Fiscal Year-End" for details concerning the RSUs' vesting schedule.
- (4) Reflects service-based SARs granted in 2017 under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan. Please see footnotes in the table entitled "Outstanding Equity Awards at 2017 Fiscal Year-End" for details concerning the RSUs' vesting schedule.
- (5) The exercise price is based on the fair market value of the Company's common stock as of the grant date established by the Evercore valuation process.
- (6) The value of a RSU, PRSU or SAR award is based on the fair value as of the grant date of such award determined in accordance with FASB ASC 718. Please refer to Note 1 and Note 11 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report for the relevant assumptions used to determine the valuation of our awards. The grant date fair value of the Equity Incentive Plan Awards is based on the fair market value of the Company's common stock as of the grant date established by the Evercore valuation process less future expected dividends during the vesting period, multiplied by the target number of shares that may be earned.

Outstanding Equity Awards at 2017 Fiscal Year-End

The following table shows all outstanding equity awards held by each of our named executive officers as of November 26, 2017. The vesting schedule for each grant is shown following this table.

| Name | SAR Awards | | | | |
|------------------|--|---|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised SARs Exercisable | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised SARs Unexercisable ⁽¹⁾ | Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned SARs ⁽²⁾ | SAR Exercise Price ⁽³⁾ | SAR Expiration Date |
| Charles V. Bergh | 31,072 | — | | \$ 32.00 | 2/2/2019 |
| | 436,720 | — | | 32.00 | 2/2/2019 |
| | 143,939 | | | 37.75 | 2/5/2020 |
| | 287,878 | — | | 37.75 | 2/5/2020 |
| | 96,577 | | | 64.50 | 2/5/2021 |
| | 181,080 | 12,074 (a) | | 64.50 | 2/5/2021 |
| | | | 139,622 (a) | 74.25 | 2/4/2022 |
| | 129,716 | 58,963 (b) | | 74.25 | 2/4/2022 |
| | 108,015 | 138,878 (c) | 164,595 (b) | 61.00 | 2/9/2023 |
| | 100,743 (e) | | 61.00 | 2/9/2023 | |
| | | | 69.00 | 2/1/2024 | |
| Harmit Singh | 24,621 | | | 37.75 | 2/5/2020 |
| | 22,027 | | | 64.50 | 2/5/2021 |
| | 41,298 | 2,754 (a) | | 64.50 | 2/5/2021 |
| | | | 33,701 (a) | 74.25 | 2/4/2022 |
| | 31,310 | 14,233 (b) | | 74.25 | 2/4/2022 |
| | | | 35,505 (b) | 61.00 | 2/9/2023 |
| | 23,300 | 29,958 (c) | | 61.00 | 2/9/2023 |
| | 21,698 (e) | | 69.00 | 2/1/2024 | |
| Roy Bagattini | 1,908 | 1,431 (a) | | 64.50 | 2/5/2021 |
| | | | 16,850 (a) | 74.25 | 2/4/2022 |
| | 1,898 | 7,116 (b) | | 74.25 | 2/4/2022 |
| | | | 18,387 (b) | 61.00 | 2/9/2023 |
| | 2,299 | 15,514 (c) | | 61.00 | 2/9/2023 |
| | | 43,586 (b) | 68.50 | 7/13/2023 | |
| | 5,449 | 43,586 (d) | | 68.50 | 7/13/2023 |
| | | 14,724 (e) | | 69.00 | 2/1/2024 |
| Seth Ellison | 12,878 | — | | 37.75 | 2/5/2020 |
| | 10,590 | | | 64.50 | 2/5/2021 |
| | 19,852 | 1,326 (a) | | 64.50 | 2/5/2021 |
| | | | 16,850 (a) | 74.25 | 2/4/2022 |
| | 15,655 | 7,116 (b) | | 74.25 | 2/4/2022 |
| | | | 18,387 (b) | 61.00 | 2/9/2023 |
| | 12,066 | 15,514 (c) | | 61.00 | 2/9/2023 |
| | | 14,724 (e) | | 69.00 | 2/1/2024 |
| David Love | 26,667 | — | | 32.00 | 2/2/2019 |
| | 15,783 | | | 37.75 | 2/5/2020 |
| | 31,565 | — | | 37.75 | 2/5/2020 |
| | 9,319 | | | 64.50 | 2/5/2021 |
| | 17,470 | 1,167 (a) | | 64.50 | 2/5/2021 |
| | | | 13,841 (a) | 74.25 | 2/4/2022 |
| | 12,859 | 5,846 (b) | | 74.25 | 2/4/2022 |
| | | | 16,484 (b) | 61.00 | 2/9/2023 |
| | 10,818 | 13,909 (c) | | 61.00 | 2/9/2023 |
| | 14,724 (e) | | 69.00 | 2/1/2024 | |

(1) The following sets forth the vesting schedule for unvested outstanding SAR awards and generally depends upon continued employment through the applicable vesting date. Other circumstances under which such awards will vest are described in the section entitled "Potential Payments Upon Termination, Change In Control or Corporate Transaction.":

- (a) SARs vest 25% on 2/5/2015 and then monthly over the remaining 36 months.
- (b) SARs vest 25% on 2/4/2016 and then monthly over the remaining 36 months.
- (c) SARs vest 25% on 2/9/2017 and then monthly over the remaining 36 months.
- (d) SARs vest 25% on 7/13/2017 and then monthly over the remaining 36 months.
- (e) SARs vest in equal annual installments of 25% beginning on 2/1/2018.

Table of Contents

- (2) Unless otherwise indicated below, represents the target number of SARs that may be earned under the performance-based SAR award program (see "Compensation Discussion and Analysis for Named Executive Officers" for more details) that vest at the end of a three-year performance period.
- (a) Represents actual number of SARs that will vest following certification of performance results in the first quarter of fiscal 2018.
- (b) SARs vesting subject to certification of performance results in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. The total number of SARs that could vest if the maximum performance is achieved over the three-year performance period for each named executive is as follows: Mr. Bergh (246,892), Mr. Singh (53,257), Mr. Bagattini (92,959), Mr. Ellison (27,580) and Mr. Love (24,726).
- (3) The SAR exercise prices reflect the fair market value of the Company's common stock as of the grant date as established by the Evercore valuation process.

| Stock Awards | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| <u>Name</u> | <u>Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)⁽¹⁾</u> | <u>Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)⁽²⁾</u> | <u>Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (#)⁽³⁾</u> | <u>Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)⁽⁴⁾</u> | |
| Charles V. Bergh | 23,550 | \$ 2,054,738 | 47,101 | \$ 4,109,562 | |
| Harmit Singh | 5,072 | 442,532 | 10,144 | 885,064 | |
| Roy Bagattini | 3,442 | 300,315 | 6,884 | 600,629 | |
| Seth Ellison | 3,442 | 300,315 | 6,884 | 600,629 | |
| David Love | 3,442 | 300,315 | 6,884 | 600,629 | |

- (1) RSUs fully vest on February 1, 2019. The vesting schedule for unvested outstanding stock awards generally depends upon continued employment through the applicable vesting date. Other circumstances under which such awards will vest are described in the section entitled "Potential Payments Upon Termination, Change In Control or Corporate Transaction."
- (2) Represents the number of stock awards multiplied by \$87.25, the fair market value of the Company's common stock as of December 31, 2017 as established by the Evercore valuation process.
- (3) Represents the target number of shares that may be earned under the performance-based RSU award program (see "Compensation Discussion and Analysis for Named Executive Officers" for more details) that vest at the end of a three-year performance period, subject to certification of performance results in the first quarter of fiscal 2020.
- (4) Represents the number of stock awards multiplied by \$87.25, the fair market value of the Company's common stock as of December 31, 2017 as established by the Evercore valuation process.

SAR Exercises

The following table shows all SARs exercised and the value realized upon exercise by each of our named executive officers for the year ended November 26, 2017, based on the difference between the share price of our common stock and the SAR exercise price on the date of exercise.

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise (#)</u> | <u>Value Realized on Exercise (\$)</u> |
|------------------|--|--|
| Charles V. Bergh | 250,844 | \$ 17,308,304 |
| Harmit Singh | 33,451 | 2,308,219 |
| Roy Bagattini | 18,524 | 1,398,782 |
| Seth Ellison | 7,500 | 566,250 |
| David Love | 19,964 | 1,427,443 |

Executive Retirement Plans

Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation

The Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives and Outside Directors ("Deferred Compensation Plan") is a U.S. non-qualified, unfunded deferred tax effective savings plan provided to the executives, among other executives and the directors, as part of competitive compensation.

Participants may elect to defer all or a portion of their base salary and AIP payment and may elect an in-service and/or retirement distribution. Executive officers who defer salary or bonus under this plan are credited with market-based returns depending upon the investment choices made by the executive applicable to each deferral. The investment options under the plan, which closely mirror the options provided under our qualified 401(k) plan, include a number of mutual funds with varying risk and return profiles. Participants may change their investment choices as frequently as they desire, consistent with our 401(k) plan.

In addition, under the Deferred Compensation Plan, the Company provides a match up to 6% of eligible deferred compensation that cannot be provided under the qualified 401(k) plan due to IRS qualified plan compensation limits. The amounts in the table below reflect non-qualified contributions over the 401(k) limit by the executive officers and the resulting Company match.

The table below provides information on the non-qualified deferred compensation activity for each of our named executive officers for the year ended November 26, 2017.

| Name | Year Ended November 26, 2017 | | | | |
|------------------|--|--|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| | Executive Contributions in last fiscal year ⁽¹⁾ | Company Contributions in last fiscal year ⁽²⁾ | Aggregate Earnings in last fiscal year ⁽³⁾ | Aggregate Withdrawals / Distributions | Aggregate Balance at November 26, 2017 ^{(4) (5)} |
| Charles V. Bergh | \$ 215,537 | \$ 268,708 | \$ 326,627 | \$ — | \$ 3,071,422 |
| Harmit Singh | 84,638 | 105,101 | 65,758 | — | 630,468 |
| Roy Bagattini | 71,099 | 76,178 | 10,150 | — | 161,972 |
| Seth Ellison | 161,538 | 96,042 | 31,121 | — | 900,285 |
| David Love | 496,866 | 78,491 | 293,832 | — | 2,655,926 |

- (1) The executive contribution amounts were included in fiscal 2017 compensation in the "Salary" and "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation" columns of the Summary Compensation Table, as applicable.
- (2) Amounts reflect the deferred compensation plan match contributions made by the Company and are reflected in the Summary Compensation Table under All Other Compensation.
- (3) None of the earnings/interest in this column are included in the Summary Compensation Table because they were not preferential or above market.
- (4) The following amounts were previously reported as compensation to the named executive officers in the Summary Compensation Table for fiscal years prior to fiscal 2017: Mr. Bergh (\$1,907,318), Mr. Singh (\$349,239), Mr. Bagattini (\$402,983), Mr. Ellison (\$252,495), and Mr. Love (\$621,680).
- (5) The Company's contribution on behalf of Mr. Bagattini to the international supplemental retirement savings plan for mobile employees, ceased in 2016, with the Company's contributions having been disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table under All Other Compensation in the relevant periods. The amount represented is the remaining active U.S. based plan.

Potential Payments Upon Termination, Change In Control Or Corporate Transaction

Bergh Employment Agreement

On June 9, 2011, the Company and Charles V. Bergh, our President and CEO, executed an employment agreement in connection with Mr. Bergh joining the Company. As of November 26, 2017, the employment agreement provided that Mr. Bergh is eligible to receive certain benefits and payments upon his separation from the Company under certain circumstances pursuant to the terms of the Severance Plan and the EIP; provided however that if Mr. Bergh's employment ceases due to an involuntary termination without Cause or voluntary termination for Good Reason upon or within two years following a Change in Control of the Company (each, as defined in his employment agreement), 100% of Mr. Bergh's then unvested equity awards will vest in full, and all vested SARs will remain exercisable for 18 months following the date of his termination but no later than the original term/expiration date of the award.

In addition, in the event that Mr. Bergh retires, or Mr. Bergh's employment ceases due to an involuntary termination without Cause or voluntary termination for Good Reason at any time other than within two years following a Change in Control, 100% of his outstanding equity and other long-term incentive awards that have remained outstanding for at least 12 months will vest in full, and all vested SARs will remain exercisable for 18 months following the date of his termination but no later than the original term/expiration date of the award.

Mr. Bergh's right to the foregoing benefits is subject to his execution of an effective release of claims in favor of the Company and compliance with certain restrictive covenants.

Severance Plan

The Severance Plan provides for (i) 104 weeks of severance pay to Mr. Bergh and 78 weeks of severance pay to each of the other named executive officers based on their then current base salary rates, (ii) a pro-rated bonus, subject to actual financial performance but assuming individual performance at 100% of target, (iii) Company paid premiums under the Company's standard basic life insurance program of \$10,000 over the duration of the severance period, up to a maximum of 18 months, and (iv) reasonable outplacement counseling and job search benefits, if the applicable executive's employment ceases due to an involuntary termination without Cause or voluntary termination for Good Reason (each, as defined in the Severance Plan, and each a "Qualified Termination"). In addition, any time-based equity awards that have been held by the executive for more than 12 months will vest as to the number of months equal to the executive's severance period (other than with respect to Mr. Bergh's equity awards, which are subject to the terms of his employment agreement). If the executive's employment ceases due to a Qualified Termination within 18 months following a Change in Control (as defined in the Severance Plan), the severance period increases to 156 weeks for Mr. Bergh and 104 weeks for the other named executive officers and any performance-based equity awards shall fully vest and time-based equity awards will fully vest if not assumed (in each case, other than with respect to Mr. Bergh's equity awards, which are subject to the terms of his employment agreement). The Severance Plan also provides that if the executive elects COBRA coverage, for the duration of the executive's severance period, up to a maximum of 18 months, the executive will only be required to pay the same share of the applicable premium for medical coverage that would apply if the executive were participating in the medical plan as an active employee. Additionally, for each executive who is eligible to be covered by the Company's retiree health benefits (if any), the Company will fully pay for retiree medical coverage for the duration of the executive's severance payment period, up to a maximum of 18 months, reduced for any months in which the executive receives subsidized COBRA coverage. Each executive's severance benefits are subject to the execution of a general release of claims agreement and will cease upon rehire by the Company or acceptance of a job with a competitor of the Company.

EIP

Under our EIP, in the event of a Corporate Transaction (as defined in the EIP) in which the surviving corporation does not assume or continue the outstanding awards or substitute similar awards for the outstanding awards, the vesting schedule of all awards held by executives that are still employed will be accelerated in full to a date prior to the effective time of the transaction as determined by the Board. If the SARs are not exercised at or prior to the effective time of the transaction, all rights to exercise them will terminate. In addition, any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to outstanding stock awards shall lapse upon the effectiveness of the Corporate Transaction.

2017 Equity Awards

With respect to equity awards granted in fiscal 2017, in the event that the executive officer's employment terminates due to Retirement (as defined in the award agreement), any equity awards that have remained outstanding for at least 12 months will continue to vest through the remainder of the vesting period. In addition, in the event that the executive officer dies or his employment terminates due to Disability (as defined in the award agreement), 100% of his outstanding time-based equity awards granted in fiscal 2017 will vest in full, and all vested SARs will remain exercisable for 18 months following the date of his termination, but no later than the original term/expiration date of the award.

The information in the tables below reflects the estimated value of the compensation to be paid by us to each of the named executive officers in the event of his termination, Retirement, Change in Control termination, death, Disability or Corporate Transaction. The amounts shown below assume that each named individual was employed and that his termination, retirement, Change in Control termination, death, Disability or Corporate Transaction was effective as of November 26, 2017. The actual amounts that would be paid can only be determined at the time of the actual event. The amounts also assume a share price of \$87.25 for the SAR grants, which is based on the Evercore share valuation dated as of December 31, 2017.

Table of Contents

Charles V. Bergh

| Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination | Voluntary Termination or for Cause Termination | Retirement | Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason | Death or Disability | Change in Control Termination | Corporate Transaction |
|--|--|------------|--|---------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Compensation: | | | | | | |
| Severance ⁽¹⁾ | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 5,521,080 | \$ — | \$ 10,842,000 | \$ — |
| Equity Vesting ⁽²⁾ | — | 9,007,369 | 9,007,369 | 8,580,047 | 17,010,228 | 17,010,228 |
| Benefits: | | | | | | |
| COBRA & Life Insurance ⁽³⁾ | — | — | 20,777 | — | 20,777 | — |

- (1) Based on Mr. Bergh's annual base salary of \$1,390,000 and his actual AIP award earned for fiscal year 2017 (see "Compensation Discussion and Analysis for Named Executive Officers" for more details).
- (2) In the event of Retirement, assumes full vesting of unvested equity awards and the target number of shares underlying performance-based equity awards that have remained outstanding for at least 12 months. In the event of a Change in Control Termination, assumes full vesting of all unvested equity awards and the target number of shares underlying performance-based equity awards. In the event of Death or Disability, assumes full vesting of all unvested time-based equity awards. In the event of a Corporate Transaction, assumes no termination of employment and no assumption of outstanding equity awards.
- (3) Reflects 18 months of a COBRA subsidy and life insurance premiums at the same Company/employee percentage sharing as during employment.

Harmit Singh

| Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination | Voluntary Termination or for Cause Termination | Retirement | Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason | Death or Disability | Change in Control Termination | Corporate Transaction |
|--|--|------------|--|---------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Compensation: | | | | | | |
| Severance ⁽¹⁾ | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 2,092,898 | \$ — | \$ 3,092,000 | \$ — |
| Equity Vesting ⁽²⁾ | — | — | 771,948 | 1,872,601 | 3,689,671 | 3,689,671 |
| Benefits: | | | | | | |
| COBRA & Life Insurance ⁽³⁾ | — | — | 20,777 | — | 20,777 | — |

- (1) Based on Mr. Singh's annual base salary of \$773,000 and his actual AIP award earned for fiscal year 2017 (see "Compensation Discussion and Analysis for Named Executive Officers" for more details).
- (2) In the event of an Involuntary Not for Cause Termination, reflects full vesting of all unvested time-based equity awards held more than 12 months. In the event of a Change in Control Termination, assumes the equity awards are not assumed in the transaction and thus fully vest (with performance-based equity awards vesting at target). In the event the equity awards are assumed and the holder experiences a Change in Control Termination, the value of the vesting would be \$932,006. In the event of Death or Disability, assumes full vesting of all unvested time-based equity awards. In the event of a Corporate Transaction, assumes no termination of employment and no assumption of outstanding equity awards.
- (3) Reflects 18 months of a COBRA subsidy and life insurance premiums at the same Company/employee percentage sharing as during employment.

Table of Contents

Roy Bagattini

| Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination | Voluntary Termination or for Cause Termination | Retirement | Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason | Death or Disability | Change in Control Termination | Corporate Transaction |
|--|--|------------|--|---------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Compensation: | | | | | | |
| Severance ⁽¹⁾ | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 1,844,378 | \$ — | \$ 2,782,800 | \$ — |
| Equity Vesting ⁽²⁾ | — | — | 856,235 | 1,918,571 | 3,819,096 | 3,819,096 |
| Benefits: | | | | | | |
| COBRA & Life Insurance ⁽³⁾ | — | — | 26,550 | — | 26,550 | — |

- (1) Based on Mr. Bagattini's annual base salary of \$773,000 and his actual AIP award earned for fiscal year 2017 (see "Compensation Discussion and Analysis for Named Executive Officers" for more details).
- (2) In the event of an Involuntary Not for Cause Termination, reflects full vesting of all unvested time-based equity awards held more than 12 months. In the event of a Change in Control Termination, assumes the equity awards are not assumed in the transaction and thus fully vest (with performance-based equity awards vesting at target). In the event the equity awards are assumed and the holder experiences a Change in Control Termination, the value of the vesting would be \$817,238. In the event of Death or Disability, assumes full vesting of all unvested time-based equity awards. In the event of a Corporate Transaction, assumes no termination of employment and no assumption of outstanding equity awards.
- (3) Reflects 18 months of COBRA subsidy and life insurance premiums at the same Company/employee percentage sharing as during employment.

Seth Ellison

| Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination | Voluntary Termination or for Cause Termination | Retirement | Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason | Death or Disability | Change in Control Termination | Corporate Transaction |
|--|--|------------|--|---------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Compensation: | | | | | | |
| Severance ⁽¹⁾ | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 2,007,236 | \$ — | \$ 2,469,600 | \$ — |
| Equity Vesting ⁽²⁾ | — | — | 394,152 | 1,341,030 | 2,182,232 | 2,182,232 |
| Benefits: | | | | | | |
| COBRA & Life Insurance ⁽³⁾ | — | — | 15,804 | — | 15,804 | — |

- (1) Based on Mr. Ellison's annual base salary of \$686,000 and his actual AIP award earned for fiscal year 2017 (see "Compensation Discussion and Analysis for Named Executive Officers" for more details).
- (2) In the event of an Involuntary Not for Cause Termination, reflects full vesting of all unvested time-based equity awards held more than 12 months. In the event of a Change in Control Termination, assumes the equity awards are not assumed in the transaction and thus fully vest (with performance-based equity awards vesting at target). In the event the equity awards are assumed and the holder experiences a Change in Control Termination, the value of the vesting would be \$407,243. In the event of Death or Disability, assumes full vesting of all unvested time-based equity awards. In the event of a Corporate Transaction, assumes no termination of employment and no assumption of outstanding equity awards.
- (3) Reflects 18 months of a COBRA subsidy and life insurance premiums at the same Company/employee percentage sharing as during employment.

Table of Contents

David Love

| Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination | Voluntary Termination or for Cause Termination | Retirement | Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason | Death or Disability | Change in Control Termination | Corporate Transaction |
|--|--|------------|--|---------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Compensation: | | | | | | |
| Severance ⁽¹⁾ | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 1,639,400 | \$ — | \$ 2,520,000 | \$ — |
| Equity Vesting ⁽²⁾ | — | — | 345,937 | 1,036,686 | 2,070,020 | 2,070,020 |
| Benefits: | | | | | | |
| COBRA & Life Insurance ⁽³⁾ | — | — | 29,290 | — | 29,290 | — |

- (1) Based on Mr. Love's annual base salary of \$700,000 and his actual AIP award earned for fiscal year 2017 (see "Compensation Discussion and Analysis for Named Executive Officers" for more details).
- (2) In the event of an Involuntary Not for Cause Termination, reflects full vesting of all unvested time-based equity awards held more than 12 months. In the event of a Change in Control Termination, assumes the equity awards are not assumed in the transaction and thus fully vest (with performance-based equity awards vesting at target). In the event the equity awards are assumed and the holder experiences a Change in Control Termination, the value of the vesting would be \$365,111. In the event of Death or Disability, assumes full vesting of all unvested time-based equity awards. In the event of a Corporate Transaction, assumes no termination of employment and no assumption of outstanding equity awards.
- (3) Reflects 18 months of a COBRA subsidy and life insurance premiums at the same Company/employee percentage sharing as during employment.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

The following table provides compensation information for our directors who were not employees in fiscal 2017:

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash</u> | <u>Stock Awards⁽¹⁾</u> | <u>All Other Compensation⁽²⁾</u> | <u>Total</u> |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------|
| Stephen C. Neal ⁽³⁾ | \$ 215,000 | \$ 234,956 | \$ 29,093 | \$ 479,049 |
| Troy Alstead | 120,000 | 134,994 | 14,345 | 269,339 |
| Jill Beraud | 100,000 | 134,994 | 9,135 | 244,129 |
| Robert A. Eckert | 120,000 | 134,994 | 25,293 | 280,287 |
| Spencer Fleischer ⁽⁴⁾ | 115,000 | 134,994 | 16,082 | 266,076 |
| Mimi L. Haas | 100,000 | 134,994 | 7,852 | 242,846 |
| Peter E. Haas, Jr. | 100,000 | 134,994 | 10,268 | 245,262 |
| Christopher J. McCormick | 100,000 | 134,994 | 5,738 | 240,732 |
| Jenny Ming | 100,000 | 134,994 | 11,099 | 246,093 |
| Patricia Salas Pineda ⁽⁵⁾ | 100,000 | 134,994 | 31,962 | 266,956 |

- (1) These amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of RSUs granted under the EIP in 2017 computed in accordance with FASB ASC 718. Please refer to Note 1 and Note 11 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report for the relevant assumptions used to determine these awards. The grant date fair value of the RSUs is based on the fair market value of the Company's common stock as of the grant date established by the Evercore valuation process less future expected dividends during the vesting period. The following table shows as of November 26, 2017, the aggregate number of outstanding RSUs held by each person who was a director in fiscal 2017, which number includes any RSUs that were vested but deferred and RSUs that were not vested as of such date:

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Aggregate Outstanding RSUs</u> |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Stephen C. Neal | 11,904 |
| Troy Alstead | 7,631 |
| Jill Beraud | 4,915 |
| Robert A. Eckert | 13,965 |
| Spencer Fleischer | 9,120 |
| Mimi L. Haas | 4,235 |
| Peter E. Haas, Jr. | 5,506 |
| Christopher J. McCormick | 3,660 |
| Jenny Ming | 6,874 |
| Patricia Salas Pineda | 9,294 |

- (2) This column includes the aggregate grant date fair value of dividend equivalents provided to each director in fiscal 2017 in the following amounts:

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Fair Value of Dividend Equivalent RSUs Granted</u> |
|--------------------------|---|
| Stephen C. Neal | \$ 21,593 |
| Troy Alstead | 14,345 |
| Jill Beraud | 9,135 |
| Robert A. Eckert | 25,293 |
| Spencer Fleischer | 16,082 |
| Mimi L. Haas | 7,852 |
| Peter E. Haas, Jr. | 10,268 |
| Christopher J. McCormick | 5,738 |
| Jenny Ming | 11,099 |
| Patricia Salas Pineda | 24,462 |

- (3) Mr. Neal is the Chairman of the Board. Mr. Neal elected to defer 100% of his director's fees under the Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives and Outside Directors. Mr. Neal's 2017 amount in the "All Other Compensation" column includes charitable matches of \$7,500.
- (4) Mr. Fleischer elected to defer 100% of his director's fees under the Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives and Outside Directors.
- (5) Ms. Pineda's 2017 amount in the "All Other Compensation" column includes charitable matches of \$7,500.

Table of Contents

Board compensation is reviewed by the NG&CC Committee and approved by the Board. In fiscal 2017, director compensation consisted of an annual retainer paid in cash and equity compensation in the form of RSUs. Committee chairpersons also received an additional cash retainer, as described below.

Annual Cash Retainer

In fiscal 2017, each non-employee director received compensation consisting of an annual cash retainer fee of \$100,000 and was eligible to participate in the provisions of the Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives and Outside Directors that apply to directors. In fiscal 2017, Mr. Neal and Mr. Fleischer participated in this Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives and Outside Directors.

Equity Compensation

In fiscal 2017, each non-employee director also received an annual equity award in the form of RSUs which are granted under the EIP. The annual equity award value in the form of RSUs granted under the EIP is \$135,000. RSU recipients have target stock ownership guidelines of \$300,000 worth of equity ownership within five years of participation in the program. The value of the RSUs is tracked against the Company's share prices, established by the Evercore valuation process.

RSUs are units, representing beneficial ownership interests, corresponding in number and value to a specified number of underlying shares of stock. The RSUs vest in three equal installments after thirteen, twenty-four and thirty-six months following the grant date. After the recipient of the RSU has held the shares for six months, he or she may require the Company to repurchase, or the Company may require the participant to sell to the Company, those shares of common stock. If the director's service terminates for reason other than cause after the first, but prior to full, vesting period, then any unvested portion of the award will fully vest as of the date of such termination. In addition, each director's initial RSU grant includes a deferral delivery feature, under which the director will not receive the vested awards until six months following the cessation of service on the Board.

Under the terms of the EIP, recipients of RSUs receive additional grants as a dividend equivalent when the Board declares a dividend to all stockholders. Therefore, all directors who held RSUs as of February 10, 2017 and as of October 6, 2017, received additional RSUs as a dividend equivalent. Dividend equivalents are subject to all the terms and conditions of the underlying Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement to which they relate.

Compensation of Committee Chairpersons

In addition to the compensation described above, committee chairpersons receive an additional retainer fee in the amount of \$20,000 for the Audit Committee and the HR Committee and \$15,000 for the Finance Committee and the Nominating, Governance and Corporate Citizenship Committee.

Mr. Neal is the Chairman of the Board. As the Chairman of the Board, he is entitled to receive an additional annual retainer in the amount of \$200,000, 50% of which is paid in cash and 50% of which is paid in the form of RSUs. The Chairman may also receive the additional retainers attributable to committee chairmanship if applicable.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

The HR Committee serves as the compensation committee of our Board. Its members are Mr. Eckert (Chair), Mr. Alstead, Mr. P.E. Haas Jr., and Ms. Pineda. In 2017, no member of the HR Committee was a current officer or employee of ours. There are no compensation committee interlocks between us and other entities involving our executive officers and our Board members who serve as executive officers of those other entities.

Item 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Our common stock is primarily owned by descendants of the family of Levi Strauss and their relatives. Shares of our common stock are not publicly held or traded. All shares are subject to a stockholders' agreement described below. The following table contains information about the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of February 5, 2018, by:

- Each person known by us to own beneficially more than 5% of our common stock;
- Each of our directors and each of our named executive officers; and
- All of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Under the rules of the SEC, a person is deemed to be a "beneficial owner" of a security if that person has or shares "voting power," which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting of the security, or "investment power," which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of the security. Under these rules, more than one person may be deemed a beneficial owner of the same securities and a person may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of securities as to which that person has no economic interest. Except as described in the footnotes to the table below, the individuals named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all common stock beneficially owned by them, subject to community property laws where applicable.

As of February 5, 2018, there were 266 record holders of common stock. The percentage of beneficial ownership shown in the table is based on 37,521,447 shares of common stock outstanding as of February 5, 2018. The business address of all persons listed is 1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111.

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Number of Shares Beneficially Owned</u> | <u>Percentage of Shares Outstanding</u> |
|--|--|---|
| Mimi L. Haas | 6,521,732 | 17.4% |
| Peter E. Haas Jr. | 5,734,945 ⁽¹⁾ | 15.3% |
| Margaret E. Haas | 4,449,581 ⁽²⁾ | 11.9% |
| Robert D. Haas | 3,931,642 ⁽³⁾ | 10.5% |
| Peter E. Haas Jr. Family Fund | 2,911,770 ⁽⁴⁾ | 7.8% |
| Daniel S. Haas | 2,021,597 ⁽⁵⁾ | 5.4% |
| Troy Alstead | 5,877 | * |
| Jill Beraud | 5,877 | * |
| Robert A. Eckert | 5,621 | * |
| Spencer Fleischer | 666 | — |
| Christopher J. McCormick | 666 | — |
| Jenny Ming | — | — |
| Stephen C. Neal | 23,508 | * |
| Patricia Salas Pineda | 14,174 | * |
| Charles V. Bergh | 559,060 ⁽⁶⁾ | 1.5% |
| David Love | 80,078 ⁽⁷⁾ | — |
| Harmit Singh | 28,829 ⁽⁸⁾ | * |
| Seth M. Ellison | 19,369 ⁽⁹⁾ | * |
| Roy Bagattini | 12,165 ⁽¹⁰⁾ | * |
| Directors and executive officers as a group (22 persons) | 13,156,102 ⁽¹¹⁾ | 35.1% |

* Less than 1%.

- (1) Includes 2,911,770 shares held by the Peter E. Haas Jr. Family Fund, of which Mr. Haas is Vice President, for the benefit of charitable entities, and for which Mr. Haas shares voting and investment power. Includes an aggregate of 1,334,583 shares held by trusts, of which Mr. Haas is trustee, for the benefit of his children, grandchildren, and stepdaughter. Mr. Haas has sole voting and investment power over these shares. Includes 40,000 shares held by Mr. Haas' spouse over which Mr. Haas has no voting or investment power. Mr. Haas disclaims beneficial ownership of all these listed shares.
- (2) Includes 1,877,592 shares held in trusts and a limited liability company, of which Ms. Haas is trustee and managing member, respectively, for the benefit of Ms. Haas' son. Ms. Haas has sole voting and investment power over these shares. Includes 886,122 shares held by the Margaret E. Haas Fund and 84,468

Table of Contents

shares held by the Lynx Foundation, of which Ms. Haas is board chair, for the benefit of charitable entities and for which Ms. Haas shares voting and investment power. Ms. Haas disclaims beneficial ownership of all these listed shares.

- (3) Includes 7,795 shares held jointly by Mr. Haas and his spouse and, as co-trustees, they share voting and investment power. Includes 1,166,141 shares held by a trust, of which Mr. Haas is trustee, for the benefit of his daughter. Mr. Haas has sole voting and investment power over these shares. Includes 1,023,645 shares held by Mr. Haas' spouse directly and in trusts over which Mr. Haas has no voting or investment power. Mr. Haas disclaims beneficial ownership of all these listed shares.
- (4) Peter E. Haas Jr. is a Vice President of this fund. The shares are also included in Mr. Haas' ownership amounts as referenced above. Mr. Haas disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares.
- (5) Includes 261,027 shares held in a trust for the benefit of Mr. Haas' cousin and 58,936 shares held in a trust for the benefit of his aunt. Mr. Haas disclaims beneficial ownership of all these listed shares.
- (6) Represents the number of shares that Mr. Bergh has the right to acquire pursuant to outstanding SARs that may be exercised within 60 days of February 5, 2018.
- (7) Includes the number of shares that Mr. Love has the right to acquire pursuant to outstanding SARs that may be exercised within 60 days of February 5, 2018.
- (8) Represents the number of shares that Mr. Singh has the right to acquire pursuant to outstanding SARs that may be exercised within 60 days of February 5, 2018.
- (9) Includes the number of shares that Mr. Ellison has the right to acquire pursuant to outstanding SARs that may be exercised within 60 days of February 5, 2018.
- (10) Represents the number of shares that Mr. Bagattini has the right to acquire pursuant to outstanding SARs that may be exercised within 60 days of February 5, 2018.
- (11) Includes 781,407 shares that our executive officers have the right to acquire pursuant to outstanding SARs that may be exercised within 60 days of February 5, 2018.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table sets forth certain information, as of November 26, 2017, with respect to the EIP, our only equity compensation plan. This plan was amended and restated by the Board in February 2016 and approved by our stockholders at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders in April 2016. See Note 11 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report for more information about the EIP.

| Number of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights⁽¹⁾ | Number of Securities to Be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights⁽²⁾ | Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights⁽¹⁾ | Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans⁽³⁾ |
|---|--|--|---|
| 3,851,165 | 1,521,104 | \$57.04 | 3,253,994 |

(1) Includes only SARs and stock settled director RSUs.

(2) Represents the number of shares of common stock the SARs and stock settled director RSUs would convert to if exercised November 26, 2017, calculated based on the conversion formula as defined in the plan and the fair market value of our common stock on that date as determined by an independent third party.

(3) Calculated based on the number of stock awards authorized upon the adoption of the EIP, less the number of outstanding dilutive SARs, less shares issued in connection with converted RSUs, less securities expected to be issued in the future upon conversion of outstanding RSUs. The EIP provides for an award pool of 8,000,000 shares of Company common stock that may be subject to awards under the plan. The 3,253,994 shares in the table above reflects the potential number of shares which could be issued pursuant to future awards. Note that the following shares may return to the EIP and be available for issuance in connection with a future award: (i) shares covered by an award that expires or otherwise terminates without having been exercised in full; (ii) shares that are forfeited or awards which are canceled and regranted in accordance with the terms of the plan; (iii) shares covered by an award that may only be settled in cash per the terms of the award which do not count against the plan's award pool; (iv) shares withheld to cover payment of an exercise price or cover applicable tax withholding obligations; (v) shares tendered to cover payment of an exercise price; and (vi) shares that are cancelled pursuant to an exchange or repricing program.

Stockholders' Agreement

Our common stock is primarily owned by descendants of the family of Levi Strauss and their relatives and are not publicly held or traded. All shares are subject to a stockholders' agreement. The agreement limits the transfer of shares and certificates to other holders, family members, specified charities and foundations and to the Company. The agreement does not provide for registration rights or other contractual devices for forcing a public sale of shares or certificates, or other access to liquidity. The Stockholders' Agreement will terminate on April 15, 2019 (unless extended for a maximum of two, two-year periods), or earlier upon the first of the following to occur: (1) the Company's receipt of a written notice signed by stockholders holding at least two-thirds of the shares of common stock seeking to terminate the Stockholders' Agreement, or (2) 180 days following the consummation of an initial public offering ("IPO") (or such earlier date following the consummation of an IPO that the Company's Board of Directors may determine).

Item 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Charles V. Bergh, President and Chief Executive Officer, Peter E. Haas Jr., a director of the Company, Kelly McGinnis, Senior Vice President of Corporate Affairs and Chief Communications Officer, and Elizabeth O'Neill, Senior Vice President and Chief Supply Chain Officer, are board members of the Levi Strauss Foundation, which is not a consolidated entity of the Company. Seth R. Jaffe, Senior Vice President and General Counsel, is Vice President of the Levi Strauss Foundation. During 2017, we donated \$7.3 million to the Levi Strauss Foundation.

Mimi L. Haas, one of our Board members, has a daughter-in-law who is employed by the Company in a non-executive position. This employee's total compensation was approximately \$150,000 in fiscal year 2017.

Procedures for Approval of Related Party Transactions

We have a written policy concerning the review and approval of related party transactions. Potential related party transactions are identified through an internal review process that includes a review of director and officer questionnaires and a review of any payments made in connection with transactions in which related persons may have had a direct or indirect material interest. Any business transactions or commercial relationships between the Company and any director, stockholder, or any of their immediate family members, are reviewed by the Nominating, Governance and Corporate Citizenship Committee of the board and must be approved by at least a majority of the disinterested members of the board. Business transactions or commercial relationships between the Company and named executive officers who are not directors or any of their immediate family members requires approval of the chief executive officer with reporting to the Audit Committee.

Director Independence Policy

Although our shares are not registered on a national securities exchange, we review and take into consideration the director independence criteria required by the New York Stock Exchange in determining the independence of our directors on an annual basis. In addition, the charters of our board committees prohibit members from having any relationship that would interfere with the exercise of their independence from management and the Company. The fact that a director may own stock in the Company is not, by itself, considered an "interference" with independence under the committee charters. Family stockholders or other family member directors are not eligible for membership on the Audit Committee. These independence standards are disclosed on our website at <http://www.levistrauss.com/investors/corporate-governance>. Except as described below, all of our directors are independent under the independence criteria required by the New York Stock Exchange.

Charles V. Bergh, who serves as our full-time President and Chief Executive Officer, is not considered independent due to his employment with the Company. Mimi L. Haas is not considered independent due to the Company's employment of her daughter-in-law. The Board does not have a lead director.

Item 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

Engagement of the independent registered public accounting firm. The Audit Committee is responsible for approving every engagement of our independent registered public accounting firm to perform audit or non-audit services for us before being engaged to provide those services. The Audit Committee's pre-approval policy provides as follows:

- First, once a year when the base audit engagement is reviewed and approved, management will identify all other services (including fee ranges) for which management knows or believes it will engage our independent registered public accounting firm for the next 12 months. Those services typically include quarterly reviews, statutory audits, specified tax matters, certifications to the lenders as required by financing documents, and consultation on new accounting and disclosure standards.
- Second, if any new proposed engagement comes up during the year that was not pre-approved by the Audit Committee as discussed above, the engagement will require: (i) specific approval of the chief financial officer and corporate controller (including confirming with counsel permissibility under applicable laws and evaluating potential impact on independence) and, if approved by management, (ii) approval of the Audit Committee.
- Third, the chair of the Audit Committee will have the authority to give such approval, but may seek full Audit Committee input and approval in specific cases as he or she may determine.

Table of Contents

Auditor fees. The following table shows fees billed to or incurred by us for professional services rendered by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm during 2017 and 2016:

| | Year Ended | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | |
| Services provided: | | |
| Audit fees ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 6,058 | \$ 5,733 |
| Audit-related fees | — | — |
| Tax fees | 689 | 599 |
| All other fees ⁽²⁾ | 22 | 228 |
| Total fees | <u>\$ 6,769</u> | <u>\$ 6,560</u> |

(1) Includes fees for the audit of our annual consolidated financial statements, quarterly reviews of interim consolidated financial statements and statutory audits. Further, these include fees for services in support of issuing non-audit letters over financial information, as well as fees for access to electronic accounting and audit reference materials.

(2) Consist of fees for other permissible services other than the services reported above.

PART IV

Item 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

List the following documents filed as a part of the report:

1. Financial Statements

The following consolidated financial statements of the Company are included in Item 8:

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Consolidated Balance Sheets

Consolidated Statements of Income

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

2. Financial Statement Schedule

Schedule II – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

All other schedules have been omitted because they are inapplicable, not required or the information is included in the Consolidated Financial Statements or Notes thereto.

- 3.1 [Restated Certificate of Incorporation. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Commission on April 6, 2001.](#)
- 3.2 [Amended and Restated By-Laws. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on July 16, 2012.](#)
- 4.1 [Indenture relating to the 5.00% Senior Notes due 2025, dated as of April 27, 2015, between the Registrant and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on April 27, 2015.](#)
- 4.2 [Indenture, relating to the 3.375% Senior Notes due 2027, dated February 28, 2017, by and between Levi Strauss & Co. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 3, 2017.](#)
- 4.3 [Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2017, by and between Levi Strauss & Co. and Merrill Lynch International. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 3, 2017.](#)
- 10.1 [Stockholders Agreement, dated April 15, 1996, among LSAI Holding Corp. \(predecessor of the Registrant\) and the stockholders. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the Commission on May 4, 2000.](#)
- 10.2 [Excess Benefit Restoration Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission on February 7, 2012.*](#)
- 10.3 [Supplemental Benefit Restoration Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission on February 7, 2012.*](#)
- 10.4 [First Amendment to Supplemental Benefit Restoration Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission on February 7, 2012.*](#)

Table of Contents

- 10.5 [Severance Plan for the Worldwide Leadership Team effective March 1, 2017. *](#)
- 10.6 [Annual Incentive Plan, effective November 25, 2013. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Commission on October 6, 2014.*](#)
- 10.7 [Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives and Outside Directors, Amended and Restated, effective January 1, 2011. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission on February 7, 2012.*](#)
- 10.8 [First Amendment to Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives and Outside Directors, dated August 26, 2011. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission on February 7, 2012.*](#)
- 10.9 [Levi Strauss & Co. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended and restated to date. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 19, 2016.*](#)
- 10.10 [Rabbi Trust Agreement, effective January 1, 2003, between Registrant and Boston Safe Deposit and Trust Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.65 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission on February 12, 2003.*](#)
- 10.11 [Form of stock appreciation right award agreement. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on July 19, 2006.*](#)
- 10.12 [Director Indemnification Agreement. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on July 10, 2008.](#)
- 10.13 [Second Amendment to Lease, dated November 12, 2009, by and among Registrant, Blue Jeans Equities West, a California general partnership, Innsbruck LP, a California limited partnership, and Plaza GB LP, a California limited partnership. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on November 25, 2009.](#)
- 10.14 [Employment Agreement between Registrant and Charles V. Bergh, dated June 9, 2011. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 16, 2011.*](#)
- 10.15 [U.S. Security Agreement, dated September 30, 2011, by Registrant and certain subsidiaries of the Registrant in favor of JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 30, 2011.](#)
- 10.16 [Employment Offer Letter between Harmit Singh and Registrant, dated December 10, 2012. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on December 13, 2012.*](#)
- 10.17 [Amendment to Employment Agreement, effective as of May 8, 2012, between Registrant and Charles V. Bergh. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on May 11, 2012.*](#)
- 10.18 [Employment Offer Letter between Roy Bagattini and Registrant, dated April 29, 2016. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on May 6, 2016.*](#)
- 10.19 [Separation Agreement and General Release between Anne Rohosy and Registrant, dated February 25, 2016. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 10, 2016.](#)
- 10.20 [Forms of stock appreciation rights award agreements. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission on February 12, 2015.*](#)
- 10.21 [Master Services Agreement, by and between Registrant and Wipro Limited, dated as of November 7, 2014. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A filed with the Commission on June 4, 2015. **](#)
- 10.22 [Exhibits to the Master Services Agreement, by and between Registrant and Wipro Limited. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A filed with the Commission on June 4, 2015.**](#)
- 10.23 [First Amendment to Stockholders' Agreement, dated December 22, 2014. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on December 23, 2014.](#)

Table of Contents

| | |
|---------|---|
| 10.24 | <u>Employment Offer Letter between Seth Ellison and Registrant, dated July 18, 2013, and Extension of Assignment Letter, dated July 6, 2016.*</u> |
| 10.25 | <u>Employment Offer Letter between David Love and Registrant, dated September 19, 2016.*</u> |
| 10.26 | <u>Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of May 23, 2017, by and among Levi Strauss & Co., Levi Strauss & Co. (Canada) Inc., certain other subsidiaries of Levi Strauss & Co. party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch, as Multicurrency Administrative Agent, and the other financial institutions, agents and arrangers party thereto. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on May 26, 2017.</u> |
| 10.27 | <u>Form of Stock Appreciation Right Agreement under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on January 31, 2017.*</u> |
| 10.28 | <u>Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on January 31, 2017.*</u> |
| 10.29 | <u>Form of Performance Vested Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on January 31, 2017.*</u> |
| 12 | <u>Statements re: Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.</u> Filed herewith. |
| 21 | <u>Subsidiaries of the Registrant.</u> Filed herewith. |
| 31.1 | <u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u> Filed herewith. |
| 31.2 | <u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u> Filed herewith. |
| 32 | <u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u> Furnished herewith. |
| 101.INS | XBRL Instance Document. Filed herewith. |
| 101.SCH | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document. Filed herewith. |
| 101.CAL | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document. Filed herewith. |
| 101.DEF | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document. Filed herewith. |
| 101.LAB | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document. Filed herewith. |
| 101.PRE | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document. Filed herewith. |

* Management contract, compensatory plan or arrangement.

** Portions of this exhibit have been redacted and filed separately with the Commission, pursuant to a request for confidential treatment granted by the Commission.

**LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS**

| <u>Allowance for Doubtful Accounts</u> | Balance at Beginning of Period | Additions Charged to Expenses | Deductions⁽¹⁾ | Balance at End of Period |
|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | |
| November 26, 2017 | \$ 11,974 | \$ 1,645 | \$ 1,893 | \$ 11,726 |
| November 27, 2016 | \$ 11,025 | \$ 2,195 | \$ 1,246 | \$ 11,974 |
| November 29, 2015 | \$ 12,704 | \$ 1,875 | \$ 3,554 | \$ 11,025 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | |
| <u>Sales Returns</u> | Balance at Beginning of Period | Additions Charged to Net Sales | Deductions⁽¹⁾ | Balance at End of Period |
| November 26, 2017 | \$ 36,457 | \$ 211,741 | \$ 200,797 | \$ 47,401 |
| November 27, 2016 | \$ 34,021 | \$ 195,718 | \$ 193,282 | \$ 36,457 |
| November 29, 2015 | \$ 32,191 | \$ 152,471 | \$ 150,641 | \$ 34,021 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | |
| <u>Sales Discounts and Incentives</u> | Balance at Beginning of Period | Additions Charged to Net Sales | Deductions⁽¹⁾ | Balance at End of Period |
| November 26, 2017 | \$ 105,477 | \$ 342,169 | \$ 312,507 | \$ 135,139 |
| November 27, 2016 | \$ 86,274 | \$ 325,843 | \$ 306,640 | \$ 105,477 |
| November 29, 2015 | \$ 98,416 | \$ 306,497 | \$ 318,639 | \$ 86,274 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | |
| <u>Valuation Allowance Against Deferred Tax Assets</u> | Balance at Beginning of Period | Charges/ (Releases) to Tax Expense | (Additions) / Deductions | Balance at End of Period |
| November 26, 2017 | \$ 68,212 | \$ (19,301) | \$ 10,219 | \$ 38,692 |
| November 27, 2016 | \$ 75,753 | \$ (2,514) | \$ 5,027 | \$ 68,212 |
| November 29, 2015 | \$ 89,814 | \$ — | \$ 14,061 | \$ 75,753 |

(1) The charges to the accounts are for the purposes for which the allowances were created.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Statements re: Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges

| | Year Ended | | | | |
|---|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | November 26, 2017 | November 27, 2016 | November 29, 2015 | November 30, 2014 | November 24, 2013 |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | | |
| Earnings: | | | | | |
| Income before income taxes | \$ 348,781 | \$ 407,260 | \$ 310,398 | \$ 153,854 | \$ 322,613 |
| Add: Fixed charges | 142,581 | 142,458 | 146,500 | 182,831 | 195,071 |
| Add: Amortization of capitalized interest | 951 | 869 | 958 | 1,040 | 876 |
| Subtract: Capitalized interest | 583 | 1,085 | 1,121 | 905 | 1,201 |
| Total earnings | <u>\$ 491,730</u> | <u>\$ 549,502</u> | <u>\$ 456,735</u> | <u>\$ 336,820</u> | <u>\$ 517,359</u> |
| Fixed Charges: | | | | | |
| Interest expense (includes amortization of debt discount and costs) | \$ 68,603 | \$ 73,170 | \$ 81,214 | \$ 117,597 | \$ 129,024 |
| Capitalized interest | 583 | 1,085 | 1,121 | 905 | 1,201 |
| Interest factor in rental expense ⁽¹⁾ | 73,395 | 68,203 | 64,165 | 64,329 | 64,846 |
| Total fixed charges | <u>\$ 142,581</u> | <u>\$ 142,458</u> | <u>\$ 146,500</u> | <u>\$ 182,831</u> | <u>\$ 195,071</u> |
| Ratio of earnings to fixed charges | <u>3.4 x</u> | <u>3.9 x</u> | <u>3.1 x</u> | <u>1.8 x</u> | <u>2.7 x</u> |

(1) Utilized an assumed interest factor of 33% in rental expense.

Subsidiaries of the Registrant

LEVI STRAUSS & CO.

| <u>Subsidiary</u> | <u>Jurisdiction of Formation</u> |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Levi Strauss (Australia) Pty. Ltd. | Australia |
| Levi Strauss & Co. Europe SCA | Belgium |
| Levi Strauss Benelux Retail BVBA | Belgium |
| Levi Strauss Continental, S.A. | Belgium |
| Levi Strauss International Group Finance Coordination Services | Belgium |
| Majestic Insurance International, Ltd. | Bermuda |
| Levi Strauss do Brasil Franqueadora Ltda. | Brazil |
| Levi Strauss do Brasil Industria e Comercio Ltda. | Brazil |
| Levi Strauss & Co. (Canada) Inc. | Canada |
| Levi Strauss Commerce (Shanghai) Limited | China |
| Levi's Footwear & Accessories (China) Ltd | China |
| Levi Strauss Praha, spol. s.r.o. | Czech Republic |
| Levi's Footwear & Accessories France S.A.S. | France |
| Paris - O.L.S. S.A.R.L. | France |
| Levi Strauss Germany GmbH | Germany |
| Levi Strauss Hellas S.A. | Greece |
| Levi Strauss (Hong Kong) Limited | Hong Kong |
| Levi Strauss Global Trading Company II, Limited | Hong Kong |
| Levi Strauss Global Trading Company Limited | Hong Kong |
| Levi's Footwear & Accessories HK Limited | Hong Kong |
| Levi Strauss Hungary Trading Limited Liability Company | Hungary |
| Levi Strauss (India) Private Limited | India |
| PT Levi Strauss Indonesia | Indonesia |
| Levi Strauss Italia S.R.L. | Italy |
| Levi's Footwear & Accessories Italy SpA | Italy |
| World Wide Logistics S.R.L. | Italy |
| Levi Strauss Japan Kabushiki Kaisha | Japan |
| Levi Strauss Korea Ltd. | Korea, Republic of |
| Levi Strauss (Malaysia) Sdn. Bhd. | Malaysia |
| LS Retail (Malaysia) Sdn. Bhd. | Malaysia |
| Levi Strauss Mauritius Limited | Mauritius |
| Administradora Levi Strauss Mexico, S.A. de C.V. | Mexico |
| Distribuidora Levi Strauss Mexico, S.A. de C.V. | Mexico |
| Levi Strauss de Mexico, S.A. de C.V. | Mexico |
| Levi Strauss Nederland B.V. | Netherlands |
| Levi Strauss Nederland Holding B.V. | Netherlands |
| LVC B.V. | Netherlands |
| Levi Strauss New Zealand Limited | New Zealand |
| Levi Strauss Pakistan (Private) Limited | Pakistan |
| Levi Strauss Philippines, Inc. II | Philippines |
| Levi Strauss Poland SP z.o.o. | Poland |

| | |
|--|----------------------------|
| “Levi Strauss Moscow” Limited Liability Company | Russian Federation |
| Levi Strauss Asia Pacific Division, PTE. LTD. | Singapore |
| Levi Strauss South Africa (Proprietary) Limited | South Africa |
| Levi Strauss de Espana, S.A. | Spain |
| Levi's Footwear & Accessories Spain S.A. | Spain |
| Levi Strauss (Suisse) SA | Switzerland |
| Levi's Footwear & Accessories (Switzerland) S.A. | Switzerland |
| Levi Strauss Istanbul Konfekslyon Sanayi ve Ticaret A.S. | Turkey |
| Levi Strauss Dis Ticaret Limited Sirketi | Turkey |
| Levi Strauss (UK) Limited | United Kingdom |
| Levi Strauss Pension Trustee Ltd. | United Kingdom |
| Industrie Denim, LLC | United States (California) |
| Levi Strauss International | United States (California) |
| LS Operations LLC | United States (California) |
| Levi Strauss International, Inc. | United States (Delaware) |
| Levi Strauss, U.S.A., LLC | United States (Delaware) |
| Levi Strauss-Argentina, LLC | United States (Delaware) |
| Levi's Only Stores Georgetown, LLC | United States (Delaware) |
| Levi's Only Stores, Inc. | United States (Delaware) |
| LVC, LLC | United States (Delaware) |
| Threads, Inc. | United States (Delaware) |

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT**

I, Charles V. Bergh, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Levi Strauss & Co.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ CHARLES V. BERGH

Charles V. Bergh

President and Chief Executive Officer

Date: February 7, 2018

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT**

I, Harmit Singh, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Levi Strauss & Co.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ HARMIT SINGH

Harmit Singh

Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Date: February 7, 2018

**CERTIFICATION BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

This certification is not to be deemed filed pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and does not constitute a part of the Annual Report of Levi Strauss & Co., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), on Form 10-K for the period ended November 26, 2017, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report").

In connection with the Report, each of the undersigned officers of the Company does hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in the Report.

/s/ CHARLES V. BERGH

Charles V. Bergh
President and Chief Executive Officer
February 7, 2018

/s/ HARMIT SINGH

Harmit Singh
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
February 7, 2018

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENT

This annual report contains, in addition to historical information, forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, including statements regarding future revenue growth and sustainability goals.

We have based these forward-looking statements on our current assumptions, expectations and projections about future events. We use words like “believe,” “will,” “so we can,” “when,” “anticipate,” “intend,” “estimate,” “expect,” “project” and similar expressions to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. These forward-looking statements are necessarily estimates reflecting the best judgment of our senior management and involve a number of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those suggested by the forward-looking statements. Investors should consider the information contained in our filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), including our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year 2017, especially in the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Risk Factors” sections. Other unknown or unpredictable factors also could have material adverse effects on our future results, performance or achievements. In light of these risks, uncertainties, assumptions and factors, the forward-looking events discussed in this annual report may not occur. You are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date this annual report was published. We are not under any obligation and do not intend to make publicly available any update or other revisions to any of the forward-looking statements contained in this annual report to reflect circumstances existing after the date of this annual report or to reflect the occurrence of future events even if experience or future events make it clear that any expected results expressed or implied by those forward-looking statements will not be realized.

ABOUT THIS REPORT

As part of our commitment to embed sustainability throughout our business practices, the Levi Strauss & Co. Annual Report was produced exclusively in digital format. We encourage people to view the report online. If you must print a copy, please print doublesided to save paper.